



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

VERBAL ABILITY MODULE

Index

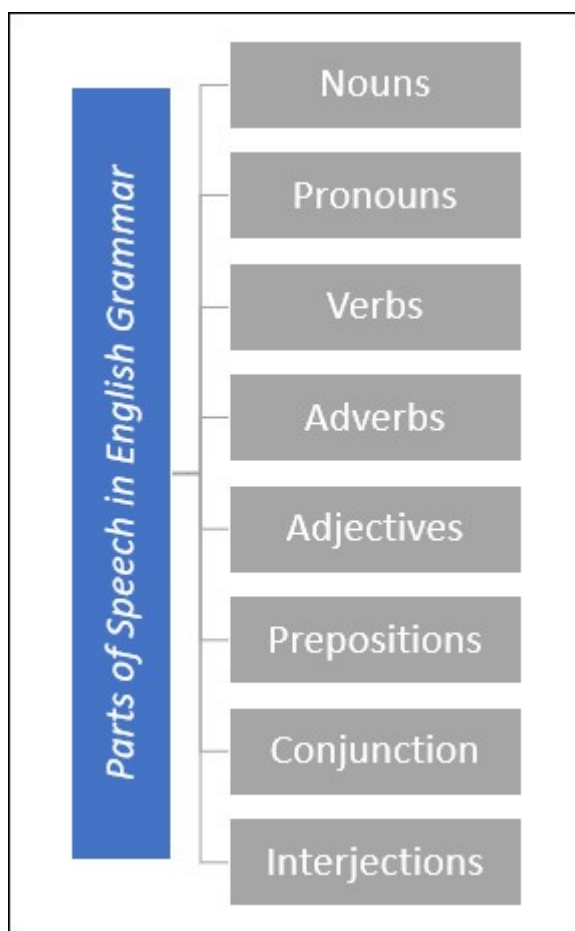
S. No.	Topic	Page No.
1	Grammar Basics	2-20
2	Correct Usage of Nouns	21-25
3	Correct Usage of Pronouns	26-30
4	Correct Usage of Adjectives	31-38
5	Correct Usage of Articles	39-44
6	Correct Usage of Adverbs	45-50
7	Correct Usage of Preposition	51-57
8	Correct Usage of Conjunctions	58-64
9	Correct Usage of Tenses	65-75
10	Subject-Verb Agreement	76-83
11	Parallelism	84-90
12	Conditional Sentences	91-95
13	Vocabulary Building	96-165
14	Analogy	166-179
15	Phrasal Verbs	180-183
16	Idiomatic Expressions	184-192
17	Para jumbles	193-198
18	Reading Comprehension	199-209
19	Fill in the blanks	210-216
20	Comprehensive Tests	217-245



Grammar Basics

Parts of Speech:

We all have learned about the eight parts of speech in our school days. If you recall, these parts of speech form the building blocks of English grammar. But, how is it important for various Recruitment Tests and Competitive Exams? Well, learning about the various parts of speech and the related rules will help you answer the grammar-based questions accurately. Such questions may feature in form of error detection, sentence correction, fill in the blanks and word usage. In other words, the grammar section holds a crucial weight in Recruitment Tests and Competitive Exams.



Distinct words used in a sentence perform different functions. In English Grammar, Words are divided into eight different classes according to their use. Under this classification of words according to the work they do in a sentence, they are called Parts of Speech. There are total eight parts of speech in English Grammar.

Let's understand the various parts of speech with the help of the following table.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Part of Speech	Definition	Some Examples	
Nouns	people, places, things (and animals)	dog, cat, garden, work, music, town, Manila, teacher, Bob	The <u>sun</u> shines. <u>Anna</u> goes to <u>school</u> .
Pronouns	replace nouns	he, I, its, me, my, she, that, this, those, us, who, whom, you,	<u>John</u> is hungry. <u>He</u> wants to eat.
Verbs	show action or being	run, go, have, invite, laughed, listen, playing, singing, walk	The dog and cat <u>are running</u> .
Adjectives	describe nouns	angry, brave, healthy, little, old, red, smart, two, some, good, big, interesting	<u>Brown</u> dog, <u>Fat</u> cat, <u>Big</u> garden
Adverbs	describe verbs, adjectives or other adverbs	badly, fully, hardly, nearly, never, quickly, silently, well, very, really, almost	<u>Runs</u> <u>quickly</u> , <u>Eats</u> <u>very</u> slowly
Articles	signal that a noun is going to follow	the, a, an	<u>The</u> dog, <u>The</u> cat
Prepositions	show relationship between words in a sentence	above, before, except, from, in, near, of, since, between, upon, with, to, at, after, on	I am going <u>to</u> my garden (Prep) (Object of the P)
Conjunctions	connect words, phrases, clauses or sentences	and, or, but, so, after, before, unless, either, neither, because, since,	I was tired <u>so</u> I went to sleep.
Interjections	exclamations that express strong feelings	aha!, gosh!, great!, hey!, hi!, hooray!, oh!, oops!, phew!, oh!, ouch!, hi!, well	<u>Oops!</u> I spilled the milk.

Now let's learn the same thing at higher level from the point of level of questions asked in different Recruitment Tests and Competitive Exams.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Part of Speech	Basic Function	Examples
Nouns	names a person, place, or thing	<i>Caribbean, ship, Argentina, Mathew</i>
Pronouns	takes the place of a noun	<i>I, you, he, she, it, ours, them, who</i>
Verbs	identifies an action or state of being	<i>believe, seem, finish, eat, drink</i>
Adverbs	modifies a verb, adjective, or another adverb	<i>lazily, often, only, hopefully, softly</i>
Adjectives	modifies a noun	<i>funny, unique, bright, beautiful, healthy</i>
Prepositions	shows a relationship between a noun (or pronoun) and other words in a sentence	<i>close to, out of, apart from</i>
Conjunction	joins words, phrases, and clauses	<i>and, but, or</i>
Interjections	expresses emotion and can usually stand alone	<i>whoops, ouch</i>

So, what must be the most important part of speech? Something without which a sentence cannot exist? Yes, it is the 'doing word' - **VERB**. In other words, verbs express an action or the state of being.

Examples:

1. He missed the exam. (Here, 'missed' describes the action.)
2. The student sleeps. (In this, 'sleeps' expresses the state.)
3. She is going to England.

Further, there are three basic types of verb- transitive, intransitive and helping verbs. In the above example 1, 'missed' is a transitive word while in example 2, 'sleep' is an intransitive verb. But what is the verb in example 3? Well, 'is' is a helping verb while 'going' is the main (action) verb.

Another special thing about verbs is that they can take an implied subject without actually stating it.



E.g. “Move!”, “Stop!”

Putting in other ways, verbs form an essential part of our life.

Now, let’s talk about the second most important part of speech. What do you think gives identity to things, places and people? As you would guess, it’s the ‘naming word’- **NOUN**. Seemingly the simplest part of speech, nouns are crucial to identifying similar or different kind of things. Generally, nouns are of the following types:

Proper Nouns: These refer to the specific names of persons, things, places, etc. E.g. Jennifer Lawrence, Italy, Pepsi, etc.

Common Nouns: These denote the generic names of places, things, people, etc. E.g. TV series, car, student, etc.

Abstract Nouns: As the name suggests, these refer to the names of abstract things like feelings, qualities or state. E.g. happiness, wisdom, childhood, etc.

Collective Nouns: A group of things, animals or people is represented by collective nouns. E.g. crowd, flock, herd, etc.

Countable Nouns: As the name states, countable nouns are the names of things or creatures that can be counted. E.g. book, kitten, brother, etc.

Uncountable Nouns: In contrast to the countable nouns, uncountable nouns refer to the names of things we cannot count. E.g. oil, milk, sugar, etc.

As you would know, nouns indicate the subject and object of the sentence. In other words, they enhance the specificity in the sentence.

So, what could be the third most important part of speech? We often need to know the connection or relation between things or persons. Here comes the role of **PREPOSITIONS**. Prepositions are generally placed before a noun or pronoun to show the relation of a person or thing with respect to something else.

E.g. She is fond of Hollywood movies. (Here, ‘of’ is a preposition)

Now, you must be wondering about the arrangement of prepositions in a sentence. Well, the prepositions are classified into three types based on the way they are placed in the sentence. These are:

Simple Prepositions: These are small words used in simple sentences. E.g. Diana is not going *with* Steve. Other such simple prepositions are: *At, by, for, in, from, into, of, off, on, out, over, through, till, to, up, upon, under, down*, etc.

Compound Prepositions: These words are used before noun, adverb, and adjective. As the name states, they connect two nouns, pronouns or phrases. E.g. I will reach there *before* he leaves. Other compound



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

prepositions are: *about, amidst, across, within, among, beside, amongst, beyond, above, along, inside, between, around, behind, beneath*, etc.

Phrase Prepositions/Prepositional Phrase: As the name says it, a group of words form a phrase preposition. In other words, a phrase functions as a preposition. E.g. He succeeded *by means of* perseverance. Other phrase prepositions are: *according to, on behalf of, on account of, with regard to, in spite of, because of, away from*, etc.

Participle Preposition: As you would guess, here verb + 'ing/ed/en' form of words function as prepositions. E.g. My project work is still *pending*. Other such prepositions are: *respected, barring, considering, during, following, including, given, concerning, provided* etc.

So, as you would have observed by now, prepositions express the relations like *a place, time, manner, cause, contrast, motive*, etc.

Coming to the next part of speech, what kind of words do you use to describe or differentiate particular things or people? Well, yes, they are called **ADJECTIVES**. Examples:

- Rahul is an *honest* (Here, 'honest' is a **descriptive adjective**.)
- I ate *some* ('Some' is a **quantitative adjective**.)
- *These* mangoes are sour. ('These' is a **demonstrative adjective**.)
- *Which* way shall we go? ('Which' is an **interrogative adjective**.)
- You are your *own* ('Own' is a **possessive adjective**.)

In the above examples, different kinds of adjectives are used. Apart from the above types, adjectives are also used for various degrees of comparison. Examples:

- CAT is *difficult*. (**Positive degree**)
- CAT is *more difficult* than MAT. (**Comparative degree**— comparison of two things)
- CAT is the *most difficult* MBA entrance exam. (**Superlative degree**— comparison of more than two things)

Just like adjectives, the **ADVERBS** are also the describing words. They modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs. But what is the main difference between an adjective and an adverb? If you observe, you will see that the adjectives answer- '*what kind*', '*which*' and '*how many*', while the adverbs answer- '*when*', '*where*', '*how*', and '*to what extent*'. Examples:

- Luke *formerly* lived here. (**Adverb of time**)
- He *often* makes mistakes in grammar. (**Adverb of frequency**)
- The horse galloped (**Adverb of place**)
- Anisha is working *hard* for CAT. (**Adverb of manner**)
- Riya is *fully* (**Adverb of degree/quantity**)
- *Where* is Tina? (**Interrogative Adverb**)
- He, therefore, left the college. (**Adverb of reason**)
- This is the reason *why* I left. (**Relative Adverb**)



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

The above examples illustrate various types of adverbs. Now, just like adjectives, some adverbs also have degrees of comparison. E.g. *fast, faster, fastest*.

Moving on to the next part of speech, you must be wondering what are the words that join sentences or words together? Yes, these are called **CONJUNCTIONS**. Examples:

1. Mark *and* Chris are good actors.
2. *Either* he is mad, *or* he feigns madness.
3. He is slow, *but* he is sure.
4. Make hay *while* the sun shines.
5. She is taller *than*

As you can see, different kinds of conjunctions are used in the above examples. But how do they differ? Well, if you see the example 1, 2, and 3, the conjunctions are joining two statements of equal rank. These are called **coordinating conjunctions**. A special type of this is used in example 2; such pair of words (*either.. or, so.. as, etc.*) are known as **correlative conjunctions**. On the other hand, examples 4 and 5 illustrate **subordinating conjunctions**. If you observe carefully, sentences 4 and 5 contain a dependent and an independent clause.

Further, the purpose of subordinating conjunctions is to convey time, cause, purpose, condition, comparison, etc.

Now, what do you think can act as a replacement for nouns? As you would guess, these words are called **PRONOUNS**. Pronouns are a way to avoid the repetition of nouns. Examples:

1. *They* are young. (**Personal pronoun**)
2. What was *that* noise? (**Demonstrative pronoun**)
3. *One* must not boast of *one's* own success. (**Indefinite pronoun**)
4. I have found the pen *which* I had lost. (**Relative pronoun**)
5. The bag is *theirs*. (**Possessive pronoun**)
6. The horse hurt *itself*. (**Reflexive pronoun**)

The above examples illustrate different kinds of pronouns. Indeed, pronouns play a great role in our lives and remove the redundancy of using nouns repetitively.

Coming to the last part of speech, let's talk about the words that express sudden feelings and emotions. These are called **INTERJECTIONS**. As you would notice, interjections are not grammatically related to other words in the sentence. E.g. *Oh!* I got such a fright. Other such words are *hurrah, alas, hush, bravo, etc.* They are also used as a group of words like *Well done, Good gracious, etc.* In other words, you can recognize them quite easily by the intensity of emotion they convey.

Phrases & Clauses

Phrases and Clauses are considered a smaller set of terms within an English sentence that serves different purposes. To put it another way, the phrase and the clause are a "group" or "cluster" of words that are fundamental components of an English sentence. They connect with the "**parts of speech**" of a sentence that convey a sensible message. Like parts of speech, phrases and clauses are made up of basic



English vocabulary and English grammar. Usually, a clause consists of one or more than one phrases, but a phrase never has a clause in it. Understanding the phrase and the clause helps construct proper and meaningful sentences which will improve your written and oral English.

For understanding the primary usage of the phrase and the clause in the sentence, you must develop familiarity with the topic of "**subject and predicate**". Let us first understand what we mean by subject and predicate:

Subject & Predicate:

When we speak or write English, we generally use a group of words that make complete sense. For example:

"She is sitting in a corner."

"Jack is playing with his puppy."

These words, when put together, form a sentence. When we make a sentence like this, we:

- Name some "person" or "thing" = subject
- Say something about or define the action of that person or thing = predicate

The person or thing mentioned directly or indirectly in the sentence we speak or write is known as **the subject of the sentence**. The rest of the sentence that delivers information about the subject is called the **predicate** of the sentence.

The subject of the sentence usually comes first, but sometimes it can also come after the predicate. These types of sentences are known as "imperative" or "descriptive". For example:

- Here are the children.
- Move out of my way!
- Sweet are the uses of adversity.

In some imperative sentences, the subject is automatically understood. Such as,

- Pass the salt.
- Thank the lord.
- This is not done.

Phrases & Clauses:

Collins Dictionary defines a **phrase** as a "short group of words that people often use as a way of saying something" or "a small group of words that forms a unit, either on its own or within a sentence".

Phrases are usually an excerpt of a sentence that make some amount of sense but not complete sense. The meaning of a phrase is usually not clear due to the absence of subject or sometimes a verb in it. Some Examples of phrases are stated as under:

- The singing of birds **delighted us**.
- Borrowed garments **never fit well**.
- The dewdrops **glitter in the sunshine**.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- It was a sunset of **great beauty**.
- Let me teach you how to **knit sweaters**.

The words marked in bold are known as phrases. Here phrases are acting as a single unit and comprise of at most one grammatical function. They are also adding depth to the overall meaning of the sentence. Following are the types of Phrases:

TYPES OF PHRASES	DEFINITION	SENTENCE USAGE
Noun	A single word or a cluster of words containing a noun and functioning in the sentence as a subject, object or a predicate. The noun phrase can also be stated as a pronoun.	John came early today. Noun Phrase: John Pronoun alternate: He came early today. The Portuguese people were preparing for the carnival. Noun Phrase: Portuguese People. Pronoun alternate: They were preparing for the carnival.
Adjective	A word or a group of words that describes a noun or a pronoun in the sentence. It can be placed either before or after the noun or a pronoun in the sentence.	Hardworking employees are usually underpaid. Adjectival Phrase: Hardworking Cindy was merely anxious to give the presentation in front of her class. Adjectival Phrase: Merely anxious
Verb	A verb phrase is that part of a sentence that holds the verb and the object of the sentence. Usually, the object is dependent on the verb.	I can smell the fantastic dinner. Verb Phrase: can smell This car may be worth a million dollars! Verb Phrase: may be worth
Adverb	An adverb phrase is a cluster of 2 or more words that function as an adverb (adjective describing the verb) in a sentence. Just like the way an adverb modifies a verb, adjective or another adverb, an adverb phrase of two or more words can further explain a verb, adverb and adjective.	Park the car right here perpendicular to the wall. Adverbial Phrase: right here perpendicular to the wall. (note: this phrase also includes a prepositional phrase i.e perpendicular to the wall) She handled the situation surprisingly well. Adverbial Phrase: surprising well.
	A prepositional phrase is a group of words comprising a preposition, an object and any	I always buy groceries from the best buy on main street. Prepositional Phrase: on main street.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Prepositional	words that complement the object. Usually, a prepositional phrase complements a verb in form of an adverbial phrase and noun in form of an adjectival phrase.	The camel is found in the midst of the Sahara. Prepositional Phrase: in the midst of Sahara
Gerund	A gerund phrase is a phrase containing a gerund and any modifiers or predicate associated with it. A gerund is a noun made from the root of a verb + ing (3rd form of tense). They will always function as subject, subject complements or predicate.	Walking bare feet on a hot sunny morning. Gerund Phrase: Walking bare feet. Eating while sleeping is a dangerous activity. Gerund Phrase: Eating while sleeping.
Infinitive	An infinitive phrase is a combination of verb and other objects or modifiers in a sentence. The infinitive phrase is usually the direct object of the sentence.	To sleep under the stars with a book is my only salvation. Infinitive Phrase: To sleep under the stars with a book. A good way of scoring in an exam is to study during morning hours Infinitive Phrase: To study during morning hours.

Clauses:

Until now, we learnt about what phrases are and how to identify different sorts of phrases within a sentence. Now, before we learn about clauses, our next topic, let us look at some examples:

- People **who borrow money unnecessarily** cannot be relied on.
- I think that **you have chosen the wrong tarot card**.

If we closely look at the first sentence, it contains both subject and a predicate. In the first sentence, the subject is addressed as “Who” and the predicate is “borrow money unnecessarily”. In the second sentence, subject is “you” and the predicate is “have chosen the wrong tarot card”. Both these sentences contain one defined or undefined subject and a respective predicate. Such sentences are known as clauses.

Definition:

A clause is a group or cluster of words that work as one part of speech. It usually includes a subject and verb or predicate of the subject. A clause is different from a phrase, which does not contain a subject and sometimes, even the verb. A clause can function as an adjective, adverb or noun.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Note: The disparity between these phrases and a clause will be clearer to you once you start practicing and solving the examples. 20 sentences each day will help you master the art of phrases and clauses.

Types of Clauses:

There are two major types of clauses

- Independent clause
- Dependent Clause

Let us understand what we mean by both of them:

- **Independent clauses (can work as a sentence on its own):** Independent clauses are a group or cluster of words that not only contains both subject and predicate, but also makes complete sense as a standalone sentence. Most of the time, these types of clauses are present in complex sentences. In international exams, these clauses are connected to other dependent or independent clauses to make it more challenging to figure out the answer. Given below are a few examples of independent clauses. The ones marked in bold are independent clauses:
 - **The police had caught the thief**, who was trying to escape.
 - **Do you know the man** who came to the party yesterday?
 - **I am not completing the homework** until I get a new notebook
 - When it snows, **the Eskimos go inside their igloos**.

Point to note: Independent clauses can also be joined by a conjunction or a semicolon. Conjunctions like yet, and, because etc. can be used to join two sentences. Here are a couple of examples of independent clauses with conjunction and semicolon usage:

- **The movie was a lot of fun**, yet sleeping is a better option.
- **I went to the airport**, but I misplaced my ticket.
- **Helen got us the food**; I took care of the drinks.
- **This is my favorite destination**; **Seychelles is another favorite**.

In the above sentences, it is clearly visible that the parts mark in bold can function as independent clauses and are decipherable on their own. However, they are joined through a conjunction or semicolon to yet another independent clause.

2. Dependent clause (supporting part of a sentence): A dependent(subordinate/supporting) clause cannot make complete sense as a sentence as it does not specify the complete meaning or thought of the speaker. It also contains a subject and a predicate, but still lacks some information. Here are a few examples to be considered:

- The crew could see the fossil remains, **which were hidden since centuries**.
- The intellect of a human being lies in how he communicates with the less unfortunate, **rather than how much he earns**.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

In the above sentences, we noticed that the parts of the sentence which are marked in bold are not able to convey the complete information of the speaker, even after containing a subject and a predicate. These types of sentences are known as dependent clauses.



Sentence Usage of Clauses:

Noun Clauses	Adjectival Clauses	Adverbial Clauses
1. Whoever thought of the plan was wrong.	1. Kale, which people do not prefer , is slimming.	1. After my root canal, I had kebabs for dinner because I couldn't chew properly .
2. Whichever road you pick is fine with my mother.	2. People who are intelligent know the traffic rules.	2. The pigeon ran away once it spotted the bird-catcher .
3. Regular follow-up is how we can earn more customers. (Noun clause identifying the noun- follow-up).	3. I can remember the time when smartphones weren't a thing . (Adjectival clause identifying time)	3. My mother wiped the floor until her back hurt . (Adverbial clause identifying how she wiped the floor)

Infinitive:

An infinitive is a phrase, consisting of the word to and the basic form of a verb, that functions as a noun, an adjective, or an adverb. Here's a discussion of the five types of infinitives.

1. Subject

An infinitive can constitute the subject of a sentence. For example, in "To go, even after all that trouble, didn't seem worthwhile anymore," "to go" is the action that drives the sentence.

2. Direct Object

In the sentence "We all want to see," "to see" is the direct object, the noun (or noun substitute) that receives the action of the verb. "To see" refers to a thing being done — or, in this case, desired to be done: the act of seeing.

3. Subject Complement

In "My goal is to write," "to write" is the subject complement. A subject complement looks just like a direct object, but the difference is in the type of verb preceding it. The verb in the previous example, *want*, is a transitive verb. (Transitive verbs have two defining characteristics: They precede a direct object, and they express an action.)

In "My goal is to write," the verb is a copular, or linking, verb — one that links a subject to a word or phrase that complements it. (In this sentence, "to write" is the goal, so it's the complement of *goal*. Note that in the previous example, "to see" is what those referred to as we want, but it's not the complement of *we*.)

4. Adjective

In "She didn't have permission to go," "to go" modifies *permission* — it describes what type of permission is being discussed — so the phrase serves as an adjective.

5. Adverb

In "He took the psychology class to try to understand human behavior," "to understand (human behavior)" explains why the taking of the class occurred, so it's an adverb modifying the verb *took*.



Gerund:

The gerund looks exactly the same as a present participle, but it is useful to understand the difference between the two. The gerund always has the same function as a noun (although it looks like a verb). Some uses of the gerund are covered on this page.

The gerund as the subject of the sentence

Examples

- **Eating** people is wrong.
- **Hunting** tigers is dangerous.
- **Flying** makes me nervous.
- **Brushing** your teeth is important.
- **Smoking** causes lung cancer.

The gerund as the complement of the verb 'to be'

Examples

- One of his duties **is attending** meetings.
- The hardest thing about learning English **is understanding** the gerund.
- One of life's pleasures **is having** breakfast in bed.

The gerund after prepositions

The gerund must be used when a verb comes after a preposition. This is also true of certain expressions ending in a preposition, for example the expressions *in spite of* & *there's no point in*.

Examples

- Can you sneeze **without opening** your mouth?
- She is good **at painting**.
- She avoided him **by walking** on the opposite side of the road.
- We arrived in Madrid **after driving** all night.
- My father decided **against postponing** his trip to Hungary.
- There's no point **in waiting**.
- In spite **of missing** the train, we arrived on time.

The gerund after phrasal verbs

Phrasal verbs are composed of a **verb + preposition or adverb**.



Examples

- When will you **give up smoking**?
- She always **puts off going** to the dentist.
- He **kept on asking** for money.
- Jim **ended up buying** a new TV after his old one broke.

There are some phrasal verbs that include the word "to" as a preposition for example *to look forward to*, *to take to*, *to be accustomed to*, *to get around to*, & *to be used to*. It is important to recognise that the word "to" is a preposition in these cases because it must be followed by a gerund. It is not part of the infinitive form of the verb. You can check whether "to" is a preposition or part of the infinitive. If you can put the pronoun "it" after the word "to" and form a meaningful sentence, then the word "to" is a preposition and must be followed by a gerund.

Examples

- I **look forward to hearing** from you soon.
- I **look forward to it**.
- I am **used to waiting** for buses.
- I am **used to it**.
- She didn't really **take to studying** English.
- She didn't really **take to it**.
- When will you **get around to mowing** the grass?
- When will you **get around to it**?

The gerund in compound nouns

In compound nouns using the gerund, it is clear that the meaning is that of a noun, not of a continuous verb. For example, with the word "swimming pool" it is a pool for swimming in, it is not a pool that is swimming.

Examples

- I am giving Sally a **driving lesson**.
- They have a **swimming pool** in their back yard.
- I bought some new **running shoes**.

The gerund after some expressions

The gerund is necessary after the expressions *can't help*, *can't stand*, *to be worth*, & *it's no use*.

Examples



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- She **couldn't help falling** in love with him.
- I **can't stand being** stuck in traffic jams.
- It's **no use trying** to escape.
- It might **be worth phoning** the station to check the time of the train.



Exercise-1.1

1. You should practise _____ English more often.

- a. to write b. writing

2. He denied _____ had anything to do with it.

- a. to have b. having

3. I can't help _____ of his tragic death.

- a. to think b. thinking

4. I promise _____ you back next week.

- a. to pay b. paying

5. He never intended _____ you.

- a. to offend b. offending

6. He failed _____ the incident to the police.

- a. to report b. reporting

7. Do you enjoy _____

- a. to swim b. swimming

8. We don't mind _____ you.

- a. to help b. helping

9. We are considering _____ to Paris.

- a. to move b. moving

10. I'd appreciate _____ from you soon.

- a. to hear b. hearing



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-1.1

1	A	2	B	3	C	4	A	5	A
6	B	7	A	8	B	9	B	10	B



Exercise-1.2

Choose the correct alternative from those given in the text below:

The incident naturally made sensational headlines in the press. A strange light ____ (11) ____ in the night sky is one thing, but the death of an experienced pilot in circumstances ____ (12) ____ with a flying saucer is quite another.

The public understandably got ____ (13) _____. Even people who had so far been reluctant ____ (14) ____ about the UFO phenomenon began ____ (15) ____ pangs of anxiety.

Had this pilot gone in pursuit of a spaceship ____ (16) ____ by hostile beings, or was it a new weapon ____ (17) ____ by the Russians?

Scientists ____ (18) ____ in the field rejected every theory ____ (19) ____ forward, ____ (20) ____ that no aircraft could possibly change its shape in mid-air, which was the essence of the pilot's report before ____ (21) ____.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 11. (a) appearing | (b) to appear | (c) appeared | (d) had appeared |
| 12. (a) associating | (b) to associate | (c) associated | (d) be associated |
| 13. (a) worrying | (b) to worry | (c) worried | (d) worry |
| 14. (a) talking | (b) to talk | (c) talked | (d) on talking |
| 15. (a) felt | (b) feeling | (c) to feel | (d) to feeling |
| 16. (a) manning | (b) to man | (c) manned | (d) be manning |
| 17. (a) inventing | (b) to invent | (c) invented | (d) to be invented |
| 18. (a) working | (b) to work | (c) worked | (d) have worked |
| 19. (a) putting | (b) to be put | (c) put | (d) putted |
| 20. (a) observing | (b) to observe | (c) observed | (d) be observed |
| 21. (a) disappearing | (b) to disappear | (c) disappeared | (d) disappear |



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-1.2

11	A	12	C	13	C	14	B	15	B
16	C	17	C	18	A	19	C	20	A
21	A								



2. Correct Usage of Nouns

1. Nouns which are used in singular form:

- a. Scenery, information, furniture, advice, machinery, stationery, news, poetry, business, mischief, fuel, issue, repair, bedding.

For example: i) The **scenery** of Kashmir is worth seeing. ii) I have received no **information** so far.

- b. Physics, Mathematics, Economics, Classics, Ethics, Athletics, innings, gallows.

For example: i) **Physics** is a very interesting subject. ii) India won the test match by an **innings**.

- c. Brick, bread, fruit, word (as promise).

For example: i) She is buying some fruit. ii) He always keeps his **word** (promise).

- d. Words like dozen, score, hundred, thousand, million when preceded by a numeral.

For example: i) I want to buy three **dozen** bananas. ii) My uncle has five **pair** of shoes.

- e. Expressions like, a ten-rupee note, a two-hour journey, a three-mile walk, a Five-year plan, a six-man committee etc.

For example: i) Please give me a five-rupee coin.

2. Nouns used only in plural form:

- a. Cattle, folk, mankind, police, poultry, people, gentry, peasantry, artillery.

For example: i) The **police have** caught the murderer. ii) **Cattle are** grazing in the field.

- b. Scissors, trousers, stockings, spectacles, shorts, billiards, alms, assets, ashes, remains, riches, goods, measles, mumps.

For example: i) My **scissors are** very blunt, please give me yours. ii) Her **spectacles have** been stolen.

3. Nouns used both as singular and plural in the same form:

1. Deer, sheep, fish, apparatus, wages.

For example: i) The **wages** of sin **is** death. ii) The **wages** of the workers **have** been raised. iii) A **sheep was** grazing in the field. iv) **Sheep are** sold cheaper than goat.

2. Collective nouns as jury, public, team, audience, committee, government, audience, congregation, orchestra.

For example: i) The **team are** looking quite fit. ii) The **team has** not turned up yet.

4. Some Collective Nouns:

Crowd of people, mob of angry people, herd of cattle/cows, fleet of ships/cruisers, team of players, pack of wolves, flight of birds, pack of cards, bouquet of flowers, loaf of bread, shoal/school of fish, heap of corn, bundle of sticks, stock of grain, army of soldiers, class of pupils, flock of sheep, bunch of



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

grapes, crew of sailors, herd of lions, swarm of bees, pile of books, garlands of beads, hoarde of nomads, gang of thieves, block of flats, library of books, file of papers

5. **One of** or **any of** is followed by plural words. For example: i) I want to see **one of** the **books** you have.
ii) **Any of** these **tools** may serve the purpose.
6. Plural nouns are used with fractions and decimal over 1. For example: i) He will come back in one and a half **hours**.
7. With the nouns of space or time denoting an amount of something, possive case ('s) should be used; as, a day's work, a hand's breadth, in a year's time.
8. When two nouns in possessive case are in apposition the apostrophe with s is added to the lass only. For example: i) This is my uncle, the doctor's clinic. ii) My brother Jay's marriage was grand.
9. When one noun is qualified by two possessive nouns both must have the possessive sign, unless joint possession is indicated. For example: i) The **King and Queen's journey** to India was unforgettable. ii) The **King's and Queen's foot wears** were golden.
10. A Compound Noun generally forms its plural by adding –s to the principal word.

Singular	Plural
Commander-in-chief	Commanders-in-chief
Son-in-law	Sons-in-law
Daughter-in-law	Daughters-in-law
Step-son	Step-sons
Step-daughter	Step-daughters
Maid-servant	Maid-servants
Man-servant	Men-servants
Passer-by	Passers-by
Looker-on	Lookers-on
Man-of-war	Men-of-war

11. Many nouns taken from foreign languages keep their original plural form.

Singular	Plural
Erratum	Errata
Formula	Formulae (formulas)
Index	Indices
Memorandum	Memoranda
Radius	Radii
Terminus	Termini (terminuses)
Axis	Axes
Parenthesis	Parentheses
Crisis	Crises
Hypothesis	Hypotheses
Basis	Bases
Phenomenon	Phenomena
Analysis	Analyses
Criterion	Criteria
Bandit	Banditti (bandits)



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Madame (madam)

Mesdames

Monsieur

Messieurs

12. Some nouns have different meaning in the singular and the plural.

Singular

Advice (counsel)

Air (atmosphere)

Good (benefit, well-being)

Compass (extent, range)

Respect (regard)

Physic (medicine)

Iron (metal)

Force (strength)

Plural

Advices (information)

Airs (affected manners)

Goods (merchandise)

Compasses (instrument)

Respects (compliments)

Physics (natural science)

Irons (fetters)

Forces (troops)



Exercise-2.1

Spot the errors (if any)

1. Her husband could not (a)/ bring (b)/ his furnitures (c)/ from Canada (d).
2. My mentor (a)/ gave me (b)/ many (c)/ advices (d).
3. I will fight (a)/ to the bitterest (b)/ end (c)/ for justice's sake.
4. The sceneries (a)/ of Kerela (b)/ are very charming (c)/ no error (d).
5. A two mile walk (a)/ daily in the morning (b)/ is (c)/ very conducive to health.
6. There are (a)/ many peoples (b)/ in India, who are (c)/ honest and had working (d).
7. Maya's (a)/ and Tanya's mother (b)/ was (c)/ my aunt.
8. There is (a)/ a colony (b)/ of mouses (c)/ in my shop.
9. Surely, (a)/ it is not your (b)/car, it may be (c)/ anybody's else (d).
10. That day (a)/ no soldier would follow (b)/ his commander's-in-chief (c)/ order (d).



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-2.1

1	C	2	D	3	D	4	A	5	A
6	B	7	A	8	C	9	D	10	C

Explanation:

1. correct usage is furniture.
2. correct usage is pieces of advice.
3. correct usage is justice' sake. The apostrophe 's' after justice is dropped in order to avoid too many hissing sounds.
4. 'Sceneries' should be changed to 'scenery' and 'are' should be changed to 'is'. 'Scenery' is one of the nouns used in the singular way.
5. 'A two miles walk' should be 'A two mile walk'. 'A two mile walk' here functions as an adjective phrase.
6. "many people" is the correct usage. 'Peoples' is spoken of countries or nations
7. Delete apostrophe 's' after 'Mohan'. When two nouns are closely connected, the apostrophe 's' is added to only to the second.
8. The plural of 'mouse' is mice
9. 'anybody's else' should be 'anybody else's'
10. 'commander's-in-chief' should be 'commander in chief's'. The compound word should have apostrophe added to the last component.



3. Correct Usage of Pronouns

13. Pronouns in Nominative/vocative case, such as I, You, We, He, She, It, They, Who etc., come before verbs. For example: I have done it. ~~Me have done it.~~
14. Pronouns in Accusative/objective case, such as me, you, us, him, her, it, them, whom etc., come after verbs. For example: My teacher scolds me. ~~My teacher scolds I.~~
15. Pronominal or Possessive adjectives are formed from Pronouns. They are: my, your, our, his, her, its, their, whose etc. They require a noun after them. For example: I am doing my homework. ~~I am doing my.~~
16. Possessive pronouns, such as mine, ours, yours, his, hers, its, theirs etc. can come before or after the verbs. For example: The book is mine. ~~The book is my.~~ That idea of yours is excellent. ~~That idea of your is excellent.~~
17. When the action done by the subject turns back (reflects) upon the subject, it is called a Reflexive Pronoun. Reflexive pronouns are: myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, himself, herself, itself and themselves. For example: I hurt myself. ~~I hurt me.~~ Don't play with that; you will hurt yourself. ~~You will hurt you.~~ You will hurt yourselves.
18. When the reflexive pronouns are used for the sake of emphasis, they are called Emphatic Pronouns. For example: i) I will do it **myself**. ii) **I myself** saw him do it. iii) **The King himself** went to open the door. iv) **You yourself** can best explain. v) It was told so by the **teacher himself**. vi) **The town itself** is not very large. vii) **They themselves** admitted their guilt. viii) **She herself** says so.
19. When **one** means one in number (not the Indefinite pronoun), the pronoun for it is third person singular (he, she, it). For example: **One of them** has given up **his/her** studies. ~~One of them has given up one's studies.~~
20. The Indefinite Pronoun **one** should be used throughout, if used at all. For example: i) One cannot be too careful about what **one** (~~he, she~~) says. ii) One must not boast of one's (~~his, her~~) own success. iii) One must do **one's** (~~his, her~~) homework **oneself** (~~himself, herself~~).
21. Everyone or everybody must be followed by his. For example: **Everyone** should **love** his parents.
22. A pronoun must agree with its antecedent in person, number and gender. For example: i) **All passengers** must show **their** tickets. ii) **Every man** must bear **his** own burden. iii) **Each of the girls** shared **her** experience. iv) I am not **one of those** who believe everything **they** (not I) hear.
23. **Let** is followed by pronoun in the objective case (me, us, him, her, them etc.). For example: i) Let **him** go. ii) Let **me** do it myself.
24. **But** and **except** are followed by pronoun in the objective case. For example: i) Everyone wished me on my birthday **except him** (~~he~~). ii) Nobody will help you **but me** (~~I~~).
25. **Such as** is followed by the pronoun in the subjective case (I, you, we, he, she, it, they etc.). For example: I have no liking for such a man as **he**.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

26. Verbs like enjoy, avail, pride, resign, apply, acquit, assert, absent are followed by reflexive pronouns. For example: i) He **absented himself** from the class. ii) I availed **myself** of the opportunity. iii) We enjoyed **ourselves** at the party. iv) He resigned **himself** to fate. v) She prides **herself** on her wealth and beauty.
27. Reflexive pronouns are never used with verbs keep, conceal, qualify, spread, rest, stay. For example: i) I stayed away (~~myself~~) from my class. ii) He qualified (~~himself~~) in the test. iii) She kept away (~~herself~~) from the show.
28. When first, second and third person singular pronouns are used together, they are placed in the order: You, he and I (say **Room no. 231**). For example: i) **You, he and I** are classmates.
29. When first, second and third person plural pronouns are used together, they are placed in the order: We, you and they (say **Room no. 123**). For example: i) **We, you and they** should stay here.
30. Good manners require that we should say: i) You and I (~~I and you~~) must work together. ii) Sam and I (~~I and Sam~~) are old school friends. iii) He and I (~~I and he~~) can never quarrel.
31. **Who** denotes subject and **whom** denotes object. For example: i) Who do you think will get the job? ii) Whom did you see last night?
32. **Whose** is used for persons and **which** is used for lifeless objects. For example: i) This is the bungalow which I was talking about. ii) He married Sita who was the daughter of Janak.
33. **Which** conveys additional information and **that** explains a certain thing. For example: i) I will tell you the first thing which I remember. ii) I am talking about traffic management that forms a part of his duties.
34. Only, Any, It is, All, Superlatives and Interrogative pronouns (who or what) take **that** in place of who or whom. For example: i) He is the only man that can do it. ii) Any man that listens to you is a fool. iii) It is the same watch that was stolen by him. iv) All that glitters is not gold. v) The wisest man that ever lived made mistakes. vi) It is only donkeys that bray. vii) Man is the only animal that can talk. viii) Who am I that I should object? ix) What is there that I do not know?
35. **Each other** is used for two, while **one another** is used for more than two. For example: i) Rahul and Simran love each other. ii) Children started blaming one another.
36. The complement of the verb **to be**, when it is expressed by a pronoun, should be in Nominative case. For example: i) It was he (~~him~~) who did it. ii) If I were he (~~him~~), I would not go there.
37. When a pronoun is the object of a verb or preposition it should be in objective case. For example: i) These books are for you and me (not I). ii) Between him and me (~~he and I~~), there is a rivalry. iii) He has given great trouble to my father and me (not I). iv) Please let Jay and me (not I) go to the theatre.
38. The Relative Pronoun should be placed as near as possible to the antecedent. For example: i) I have read the works of Shakespeare who was a great dramatist. (~~I have read Shakespeare's works who was a great dramatist.~~)



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

39. If a pronoun has two antecedents it should follow the nearer one. For example: i) I hold in high esteem for everything and **everybody who** reminds me of my attainments. ii) I hold in high esteem for everybody and **everything which** reminds me of my attainments.
40. The case of the pronoun following **than** and **as** is decided by mentally supplying the verb and completing the sentence. For example: i) She is taller than I (am). ii) Mihir swims better than I (do). iii) I love you more than he. (loves you) iv) I love you more than (I love) him.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Exercise-3.1

Directions (1-5): Spot the errors (if any)

1. There (a)/ never occurred to me (b)/ that (c)/ perhaps he was lying (d).
2. It is not always easy (a)/ to (b)/ amuse (c)/ on holiday.
3. When we two parted (a)/ we vowed (b)/ to (c)/ one another (d).
4. Let they (a)/ have (b)/ a nice lunch (c)/ tomorrow (d).
5. What (a)/ would you do (b)/ if you (c)/ I were he? (d).

Directions (6-12): Choose the correct option

6. Among _____ men, it was _____ who acted as the commentator.
7. Give the flowers to _____ comes to the door and mention _____ sent them.
8. We are ordered to fire over the head of _____ tries to cross the river. Ram Singh and _____ will try to get at the position from the rear.
9. _____ and _____ often went to the films together.
10. _____ three – Ram, Krish and _____ are elected to student's council.
11. "It isn't the question of _____ going to London", said the new manager, "only of _____ I should go with".
12. We thought it was _____ who believed that politics knew no better candidate than _____.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-3.1

1	A	2	C	3	D	4	A	5	D
6	A	7	C	8	B	9	D	10	C
11	C	12	A						

Explanations to difficult questions:

1. "It never occurred to me" is the right usage.
2. Put 'oneself' after 'amuse'.
3. 'One another' should be replaced by 'each other'. 'One another' is used in reference to more than two. 'Each other' is used in reference to two.
4. 'They' should be 'them'. 'Let' is always followed by pronoun in objective case. The objective case of 'they' is 'them'.
5. Objective case 'him' should be used.



4. Correct Usage of Adjectives

An adjective is a word which qualifies a noun or a pronoun.

Examples: *Black* book, *Lazy* boy

An adjective can be used in two ways:

- (1) **Attributively** : She is *good* teacher (Adjective is before noun)
- (2) **Predicatively** : Bimala is *intelligent*. (Adjective is immediately after verb)

Types of adjectives:

1. Adjectives of Quality (answer the question : Of what kind?) : Delhi is a large city, He is an honest man

2. Adjectives of Quantity (answer the question : how much?) :I ate some rice, you have no sense

3. Adjectives of Number (answer the question : how many?) : The hand has five fingers, All men must die

Adjectives of number are of three kinds:

- **a. Definite numeral adjectives:** One, two , three etc. These are called cardinals. First, second, third etc these are called ordinals
- **b. Indefinite numeral adjectives :** Which do not denote an exact number. Eg: all, no, many , few, any, certain, several, sundry
- **c. Distributive numeral adjectives:** Which refer to each one of a number. Eg: Each, every, Neither, Either.

Examples:

1. Each boy must take his turn
2. India expects every man to do his duty
3. Either pen will do
4. Neither accusation is true

D. Demonstrative Adjective: (answers the questions Which?)

Examples:

1. **This** boy is stronger than gopal
2. **That** boy is diligent
3. **These** mangoes are sour
4. I hate **such** things

E. Interrogative adjectives : used to ask questions when there are used with nouns

Examples:

1. **what** manner of man is he?
2. **which** way shall we go?
3. **whose** book is this?

F. Emphasizing adjectives: the words own and very act as emphasizing adjectives



Examples:

1. I saw it with my **own** eyes
2. I met him in this **very** room

G. Exclamatory adjectives: What is sometimes used as an exclamatory adjectives

Examples:

1. what an Idea!
2. What a blessing!

Degrees of comparison: Good (positive), Better (comparative), Best (Superlative)

Rule 1: If a single quality is compared between two persons more or most are to be used

She is **wiser** than her brother. **X**

She is more wiser than her brother **✓**

Rule 2: When two qualities of a single person or a single thing are compared MORE is used with the first adjective even if it is a single syllabled word.

He is **wiser** than shrewd. **X**

He is **more wise** than shrewd. **✓**

Rule 3: Remember that now double comparatives or superlatives are no longer used.

These shoes are **more preferable than** those. **X**

These shoes are **preferable to** those. **✓**

Rule 4: The adjectives which give absolute sense do not take MORE or MOST with them. Similarly, we cannot say "more parallel" or "more square" or "more unique" etc...

This idea is **more universal** than that. **X**

This idea is **universal** and the other is not. **✓**

Rule 5: The following adjectives are followed by to and not by than.

junior, senior, inferior, prefer, preferable, superior, elder.

This piece of cloth is **superior than** that. **X**

This piece of cloth is **superior to** that. **✓**

My sister is elder **than** me.

My sister is elder **to** me. **✓**

Rule 6: Similar things should be compared when compare two things.

The speed of this car is **greater than the** old one. **X**

The speed of this car is **greater than that of the** old one. **✓**

(We cannot compare speed of the car with car)

Rule 7: When comparative degree is used in the superlative sense we should :-

- (i) use 'any other' if we are comparing the things or persons of the same group.
- (ii) use any if the comparison is with the things or persons outside the group.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

He is better than **any student** of his class. ✗
He is better than **any other student** of his class. ✓

Delhi is cleaner than **any other city** in Bangladesh.
Delhi is cleaner than **any city** in Bangladesh. ✓

Rule 7: If two qualities of a person are mentioned both should be in the same degree of comparison.

He is the most intelligent and **hard working boy**. ✗
He is the most intelligent and **the most hard working boy**. ✓

Rule 8: When two adjectives in different degrees of comparison are used in the same sentence both should be complete in itself.

He is **as bad** if not better than his brother. ✗
He is **as bad as** if not better than his brother. ✓

Rule 9: Comparative degree should be used while comparing two and superlative degree when we compare more than two.

Among the three who is **more** hard working. ✗
Among the three who is the **most** hard working. ✓

Rule 10: When THAN or AS are followed by the first and the second person pronouns verb can be omitted but not in the case of the pronouns of third person.

He is not a clever as his brother. ✗
He is not as clever as his brother **is**.

Rule 11: Predicative adjectives are those adjectives which answer when questioned "How?" e.g. "My mother looked sad" (in this sentence 'sad' is a predicative adjective). In a sentence if we want to modify a noun or a pronoun we must use an adjective and not an adverb.

Please don't **feel badly** about it. ✗
Please do not **feel bad** about it. ✓
Yesterday he **looked sickly**. ✗
Yesterday he **looked sick**. ✓
Some college teachers **take** life **easily**. ✗
Some college teachers **take** life **easy**. ✓
The flowers **smell sweetly**. ✗
The flowers **smell sweet**. ✓

Rule 12: DUE TO and PRIOR TO should be used as predicative adjectives. In passive voice use "because of". After active verb use "due to"

We were delayed due to heavy rush.
We were delayed because of heavy rush. ✓
The meeting was scheduled prior to 15th December. ✗
The meeting was scheduled before 15th of December. ✓
The delay was because of heavy rush. ✗
The delay was due to heavy rush. ✓



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Rule 13: Verbs of sensation are followed by a predicative adjective which modifies the noun or pronoun.

The grapes taste bitterly. ✗

The grapes taste bitter. ✓

(Taste is a verb of sensation so adjective bitter has been used.)

Rule 13: Further - Farther: Further denotes "In addition to", Farther denotes "distance away from a place"

Calcutta is further than Patna from here. ✗

Calcutta is farther than Patna from here. ✓

Do you have anything farther to say to us ? ✗

Do you have anything further to say to us ? ✓

Rule 14: Elder - Older - Oldest - Eldest : Remember that 'elder' is used for the members of the same family and the word 'than' is not used at all but 'older' is used with 'than'.

This building is elder than that one. ✗

This building is older than that one. ✓

His elder uncle is much respected. ✗

His older uncle is much respected. ✓

She is my oldest sister. ✗

She is my eldest sister. ✓

Neeloo is elder than her sister. ✗

Neeloo is older than her sister. ✓

Rule 15: Latter - Later: 'latter' indicates order and it is the antonym of 'former', while 'later' indicates time and is the antonym of 'earlier'.

Why have you come latter than your friend ? ✗

Why have you come later than your friend ? ✓

Ram and shyam are two class mates the later is more clever than the former one. ✗

Ram and Shyam are two class mates the latter being more clever than the former one. ✓

Rule 16: Latest - Last : Remember that latest indicates time and last indicates order of precedence.

The last information pertains to his elevation to the higher rank. ✗

The latest information pertains to his elevation to higher rank. ✓

Your name is the latest in this category. ✗

Your name is the last in the category. ✓

Rule 17: Less - Lesser: 'Less' is used both as an Adjective and as an Adverb, whereas 'Lesser' is used as an Adjective.

You are lesser wise than your father. ✗

You are less wise than your father. ✓

Inflation is the less evil of the two - smuggling and inflation. ✗

Inflation is the lesser evil of the two - smuggling and inflation. ✓



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Rule 18: Many - Many a: 'Many a' is followed by a singular noun (many a time) and a singular verb and 'Many' is followed by a Plural noun (many times) and a plural verb. But we follow the normal rule with 'A good many'. Here the rule of 'many a' doesn't apply.

In the epidemic **many a men** perished. ✗

In the epidemic **many a man** perished. ✓

I witnessed a good **many man** in the court. ✗

I witnessed a good **many men** in the court. ✓

Rule 19: Whole - The whole: Before a proper noun 'the whole' is followed by 'of'. With Plural common nouns we use 'whole'. But with the singular common noun we use 'the whole'.

Whole nation was stunned to hear election results. ✗

The whole nation was stunned to hear election results. ✓

The whole states were submerged with flood-waters. ✗

Whole states were submerged with flood -waters. ✓

The whole U.P. went to the polls. ✗

The whole of U.P. went to the polls. ✓

Rule 20: Few - a Few: Remember that 'few' means 'almost nil' or negligible' number. It is used in signifying numbers. 'A few' signifies 'at least some'. Whenever particular emphasis is brought upon something, we use 'the few'.

I possess few cows, only four or five. ✗

I possess a few cows, only four or five. ✓

The few women helped me. ✗

A few women helped me. ✓

A few men that were present, raised hue and cry ✗

The few men that were present, raised hue and cry ✓

Out of one thousand a few men were selected, only one or two. ✗

Out of one thousand few men were selected, only one or two. ✓

Rule 21: Each - Every: Each expresses the idea of 'one by one'. It emphasizes individuality.

Every is half-way between each and all. It sees things or people as singular, but in a group or in general.

Consider the following:

Every soldier saluted as the President arrived. ✓

The President gave each soldier a medal. ✓

'Each' is used for indicating two persons and 'very' is used for showing more than two persons.

Every one of the two boys came out alive. ✗

Each one of the two boys came out alive. ✓

Each one of the three boys stayed behind. ✗

Every one of the three boys stayed behind. ✓

Rule 22: Little - A little - The little: 'Little, A little and The little' signify quantity. 'Little' signifies negligibility, and 'A little means some and 'The little' is used to lay particular stress upon the sentence specifying some quantity.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

A little milk that was in the cup, evaporated. ✗

The little milk that was in the cup, evaporated. ✓

There is **little milk** in the cup, which is sufficient for tea. ✗

There is **a little milk** in the cup, which is sufficient for tea. ✓

You can't quench your thirst, as there is **a little water** in the tumber. ✗

You can't quench your thirst, as there is **little water** in the tumber. ✓

Rule 23*: Much - Very: Much is an adjective. So it qualifies a noun. Very is an adverb so it qualifies a verb.

'Much' signifies quantity and 'Many' signifies number.

Grateful is adjective So very must be used to qualify. Obligated is Complement so much to be used.

I am much grateful ✗

I am very grateful ✓

I am very obliged ✗

I am much obliged ✓



Exercise-4.1

Directions (1-5): Choose the correct option

1. Although Southern California is densely populated _____ live in the Northern part of the state.
(a) a little people (b) a few of the people
(c) a few people (d) a little of people
2. The letter was short because there wasn't _____ news.
(a) much (b) many
(c) more (d) too much
3. She speaks _____ bit of French.
(a) a little (b) little
(c) less (d) not much
4. The music sounds _____ and soothing.
(a) sweetly (b) sweet
(c) calmly (d) sweetest
5. The Disney amusement part in Japan is _____ Florida or California.
(a) The larger than the ones in (b) larger than the ones in
(c) larger than the one in (d) the largest of the ones
(e) none of these

Directions (10-15): Choose the part which has error.

6. He hasn't (a)/ yet applied for (b)/ the job (c)/ we told him (d).
7. Ram is (a)/ the most (b)/ cleverest (c)/ of all (d).
8. The Taj (a)/ is more superior than (b)/ any other (c)/ building in the world (d).
9. Illiteracy, like other forms of educational disadvantage, (a)/ weighs (b)/ heaviest on the groups (c)/ who already disadvantaged in other ways (d).
10. His son is both (a)/ more (b)/ intelligent and diligent (c)/ than your son.
11. My text books (a)/ are (b)/ better (c)/ than my friend (d).
12. I do not (a)/ remember (b)/ having never seen (c)/ such a fine film.
13. You are (a)/ enough wise (b)/ to save money (c)/ for the rainy day (d).
14. Of the three, (a)/ tea, coffee and cold drink, the latter (b)/ is (c)/ his favourite (d).



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

15. Our Principal (a)/ spoke to us (b)/ very rudely (c)/ this morning in the class (d).

Answers Exercise-4.1

1	C	2	A	3	A	4	B	5	B
6	D	7	B	8	B	9	D	10	C
11	D	12	C	13	B	14	B	15	D

Explanations to difficult questions.

- Put 'about' after 'him'
- Delete 'most' before 'cleverest'. use of double superlative is wrong.
- Delete 'more' before 'superior and replace 'than' by 't Adjectives ending 'ior' are followed by 'to' instead by 'than'.
- Change 'who' to 'which'
- 'and diligent' should be 'and more diligent'. When two adjectives refer to the same noun, and one of them in the comparative degree, the other adjective must also be in the comparative degree. Here intelligent and 'diligent' have been used for one and the same noun 'son'
- 'than those of my friend' Since the comparison between books.
- 'never' should be 'ever'. Double negatives should not be used. 'do not' and 'never' are negatives.
- 'enough' is always placed after the word which it qualifies. Put it after 'wise'
- replace 'latter' by 'last'. 'Latter' is used in reference to two. In reference to more than two 'last' is used.
- 'this morning in the class' should be 'in the class this morning'



5. Correct Usage of Articles

Rules for Common nouns and collective nouns

Whether a noun should have an article or not can be determined by **definiteness** and **countability**

Definiteness:

A noun is definite if it refers to something specific that **is known to both the writer/speaker and the reader/listener**. For example, if Gopal needs physics text book, he might ask his friend, "May I take the text book?" He uses the definite article "the" because both he and his friend know which book Gopal is referring to. But If Gopal said to his friend, "I saw a terrible accident this afternoon", here we must use indefinite article 'a' as his friend does not know anything about this accident.

The following Table gives clear idea about four possible conditions involved in identifying a noun is whether definite or indefinite.

		Writer/speaker	Reader/listener
Definite	Shall we go to the movie?	yes	Yes
Indefinite	I saw a terrible accident today	Yes	No
Indefinite	I heard that you have a house in Jubli hills	No	Yes
Indefinite	I need to buy a rain coat	No	No

There are five principal ways by which a reader can know about the definiteness of the noun which is being referred.

1. The noun has been previously mentioned:

I saw a terrible accident today. [first mention, indefinite]. I have never seen such an accident in my life. [second mention, accident in general]. The accident made me really afraid. [Third mention, definite].

2. A superlative degree or ranking adjective makes the noun's identity specific.

The tallest boy in the class is 6'0" tall. [There can be only one boy who is the tallest.]
 Please read the fourth paragraph on page 3. [There can be only one fourth paragraph.]
 Today is the most important day of my life. [There can be only one day that is the most important.]

3. The noun describes a unique person, place, or thing.

The earth revolves around the sun once every 365 days. [There is only one earth and only one sun--in our solar system, that is!]

4. A modifying word, phrase, or clause follows the noun and makes it clear which specific person or thing you are referring to. Note: But not every noun that is modified in this way is definite; it depends largely on the situation and on what you can reasonably expect your listener/reader to know about.

Do you remember the girl who got selected for TCS?

Using the here implies that there was only one girl who got selected for TCS and both speakers might not be known about any other girl selected for TCS. Otherwise, the clause who got selected for TCS would not be sufficient to identify the particular girl that you are referring to. If there were two girls, then you would have to be more specific, saying perhaps "Do you remember the girl from Vijayawada who got selected for TCS?"

Suresh is reading a book about Networking.

[Here the noun book is modified by the phrase about Networking. But there is undoubtedly more than one book about Networking. Therefore, to make book definite, we would have to add more information:



the book about Networking that has no coverage.

5. The context or situation makes the noun's identity clear.

For example, you might ask someone to "Close the door." You would use the because it would undoubtedly be clear to both of you which door you were referring to. Similarly, if you tell someone that you are going to the library, that person will assume that you are talking about whichever library is most familiar to both of you

In order to choose the appropriate article for a noun, you first need to decide whether the noun is singular. Based on the quality of noun, we need to follow the methodology given below

Countability:

Count nouns are the largest group of nouns. They denote entities which are treated as units. They refer to objects, people, abstract entities, etc. which are seen as easily counted (e.g. leaves, cups, footballers, cousins, results, ideas). Count nouns are also known as countable nouns.

Count nouns are **singular and plural**. **One way to determine whether a noun is used as singular or plural, is to ask yourself whether you could put the number "one" in front of it.** For example, you can say "one experiment," but not "one knowledge" or "one examples;" therefore, "experiment" is singular, whereas "knowledge" is uncountable and "examples" is plural.

Rule: If a count noun is used as a singular noun, an article is necessary.

Another way to find whether a noun is singular or not, is looking up in a good dictionary. Singular nouns are noted by [S] and countable nouns are noted by [C]

Singular Nouns (one of something that is countable):

Is the noun definite? Yes: Use "the"

The man in the red dress is my uncle. "man" and "red dress" are singular because we are referring to only one man and one red dress. "man" is definite because the following phrase, in the red dress, makes it clear which man we are referring to (reason 4, above). (However, it could be indefinite if there is more than one man in the red dress that the speaker could be referring to; in that case, the speaker would say "A man....").

Is the noun definite? No: Use "a" or "an" *Raja bought a rain coat, a pair of shoes.* They could be definite if the listener/reader had seen Raja's rain coat, and shoes or if they had been mentioned before. However, the speaker/writer's choice of the indefinite article "a" for both nouns tells us that they are unknown to the listener/reader.

Un-countable nouns (Only takes "the" or no article) denote things treated as non-divisible. They refer to entities which do not have clear boundaries (e.g. cheese, music, sand, water, love, advice, air, progress, homework, ice, coffee). They show no contrast in number between singular and plural.

Some things that English treats as non-divisible are easy to perceive that way (e.g. sand or water) but English also treats as non-count things such as luggage, money, furniture, which are composed of elements which can be counted (e.g. someone's 'luggage' may consist of two cases and a bag; 'money' may consist of six coins and two notes) but which are treated as single indivisible entities. Count and un-



countable nouns are not mutually exclusive terms. Many nouns have both count and non-count uses.

Some common uncountable nouns

Food and drink: bacon, beef, beer, bread, broccoli, butter, cabbage, candy, cauliflower, celery, cereal, cheese, chicken, chocolate, coffee, corn, cream, fish, flour, fruit, ice cream, lettuce, meat, milk, oil, pasta, rice, salt, spinach, sugar, tea, water, wine, yogurt

Nonfood substances: air, cement, coal, dirt, gasoline, gold, ice, leather, paper, petroleum, plastic, rain, rubber, silver, snow, soap, steel, wood, wool

Abstract nouns: advice, anger, beauty, confidence, courage, employment, fun, happiness, health, honesty, information, intelligence, knowledge, love, poverty, satisfaction, truth, wealth

Others: biology (and other areas of study), clothing, equipment, furniture, homework, jewelry, luggage, lumber, machinery, mail, money, news, poetry, pollution, research, scenery, traffic, transportation, violence, weather, work

Plural or Uncountable Nouns

Is the noun definite? Yes: Use “the”

The Documents that I gave you are top secret. (plural and definite)

“documentss” is plural (ends in -s) because we are talking about more than one document. It is definite because the following phrase, that I gave you, makes it clear to the reader/listener which reports you are referring to.

The rice that is produced in Punjab is used to make Biryani. (uncountable and definite)

“Rice” is uncountable (you cannot say “one rice”). It is definite because the following clause, that is produced in Punjab, makes it clear which rice you are referring to.

Is the noun definite? No: Use 0 (no article)

Research articles are difficult to write. (plural and indefinite)

“articles” is plural (note that it ends in -s). The lack of an article in front of it means that the speaker/writer is talking not about particular reports that are known to the listener/reader, but about all long reports in general.

India's major exports are Tea and Cotton. (uncountable and indefinite). “Cotton” and “Tea” are both uncountable nouns (you cannot say “one cotton” or “one tea” in this context). They are indefinite because they refer to these two substances in general, not to particular shipments of tea and cotton that are known to the reader/listener.

Rules for proper nouns

The rules pertaining to usage of articles for proper nouns are complex. Usually we don't use any article for **singular definite nouns**.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Singular geographical names are very irregular with respect to article usage. For example, singular names of continents (Asia, Africa), mountains (Mount Fuji), and bays (San Francisco Bay) do not take the article “the,” but regions (the Crimea), deserts (the Sahara), and other geographical entities do.

Last word:

You have to be sure that your reader or listener has the same context or situation in mind that you are thinking of; otherwise, he or she will be confused by your use of the. For example, one student wrote the following sentence.

[This magazine helps women analyze the problematic situation and offers possible remedies.](#)

But this was the first time she had mentioned a problematic situation. Her readers were therefore confused, because her use of the word the implied that they were already supposed to know which problematic situation she was referring to.



Exercise-5.1

Fill in the blanks with correct article or a dash (-) for no article.

1. I have ____ pain in ____ shoulder.
2. The bullet struck him in ____ foot.
3. Someone threw ____ egg which struck the speaker on ____ shoulder.
4. I have ____ headache.
5. He was ____ very tall man with ____ dark hair and ____ small beard.
6. She pulled him by ____ sleeve to attract his attention.
7. The dog bit him in ____ leg.
8. My grand father is ____ professor; let's ask him for ____ advice about higher studies.
9. When he was charged with ____ theft, he said he had ____ alibi.
10. I had ____ very long and tiring night shift; I didn't sleep ____ wink.
11. We'd better go by cab if we can get ____ cab at such ____ hour as 2 a.m.
12. Do you take ____ sugar in ____ coffee?
13. It is time you had ____ holiday. You haven't had ____ day off for ____ 6 six months.
14. If you go by ____ flight you can have quite ____ comfortable journey.
15. On ____ Sundays I stay in ____ bed till ten o'clock, reading ____ Sunday papers.
16. I want ____ secretary with ____ knowledge of shorthand and ____ experience of ____ office routine.
17. I have ____ little money left; let's have dinner in ____ restaurant.
18. ____ darkness doesn't worry ____ cats; ____ cats can see in ____ dark.
19. ____ eldest boy is at ____ college. ____ youngest boy has just started going to ____ school.
20. He lives on ____ top floor of ____ old house.
21. Do you know ____ time? Yes ____ clock in ____ hall has just struck nine.
22. I went to ____ school to talk to ____ Principal.
23. I am on ____ night shift. When you go to ____ bed, I go to ____ work.
24. He was sent to ____ prison for ____ six months for ____ shop lifting.
25. My friend got ____ malaria and was taken to hospital. I expect they'll send him home at ____ end of ____ week.



Answers to Exercise-5.1

1. a, the
2. the
3. an, the
4. b
5. a, -, a
6. the
7. the
8. a, -
9. -, an
10. a, a
11. a, an
12. -, -
13. a, a, a
14. -, a
15. -, -, a
16. a, a, -, -
17. a, a
18. -, -, -, the
19. the, the
20. the, an
21. the, the, the
22. the, the
23. -, -, -
24. -, -, -
25. -, -, the, the



6. Correct Usage of Adverbs

An Adverb always modifies the meaning of a Verb, an Adjective or even a Preposition.

Eg 1 : Don't speak **loudly**. ('loudly' is an Adverb here which is modifying the verb speak)

Eg 2: Don't be **so** rash. ('rash' is an Adjective and so is modifying rash)

Thus 'the modifying words noted above' are the Adverbs.

Most adverbs end with "ly" but there are many adverbs which don't end with "ly". So observe the following examples.

A. Adverbs of Manner : Telling How or In what manner **Eg:** bravely, loudly, slowly, fast, entirely, very, too, much, Almost, nearly, quite, just, too, enough, hardly, scarcely, completely, very, extremely, rather

1. He fought **bravely**.
2. The boy laughs **loudly**.

B. Adverbs of Place : Adverbs of place tell us where something happens. **Eg:** everywhere, behind, under, away, up, down, around, home, out, back, in, nearby, outside

1. She was sitting **here**
2. My mother is **out**.

C. Adverbs of Time : Telling 'When' **Eg:** daily, weekly, yearly, often, sometimes, rarely, seldom

1. He comes here **daily**
2. I saw her **yesterday**.

D. Adverbs of Frequency: Adverbs of Frequency are Adverbs of Time that answer the question "How frequently?" or "How often?". They tell us how often something happens. **Eg:** daily, weekly, yearly, twice, thrice, often, sometimes, rarely, seldom

1. She takes the boat to the mainland **every day**.
2. She **often** goes by herself.

E. Adverbs of Degree of Quantity: Telling how much

- 1) I was **very** tired.
- 2) The mango is **almost** ripe.

F. Adverbs of Reason : He was **therefore** fined

G. Affirmation or Negative :

1. He did **not** come after all.
2. He is **certainly** alive.

I. Interrogative Adverbs of Manner, Place, Time, Number, Quantity, Reason : Where, When, How, Why, Therefore, How much , How far,

There are numerous adverbs but they should be properly used, but one should not be confused between the followings:

Rule 1: Hardly means almost none, and hard means heavily

Rama works **hardly** ✗



Rama works **hard** ✓

Rama hardly works ✓

Third sentence is correct as hardly indicates here, Rama is a lazy person.

Rule 2: Fast is an adverb. Fastly has no meaning

He walks **fastly**. ✗

He walks **fast** ✓

Rule 3: Late means after the expected time. Lately means recently.

He came **lately** ✗

He came **late**. ✓

Have you seen her lately? ✓

Position of Adverbs:

Rule 4: Adverbs of place, manner, time, generally put after the verb

We gave **immediately** our reply. ✗

We gave our reply **immediately**. ✓

The worker has **satisfactorily** done his work. ✗

The worker has done his work **satisfactorily**. ✓

Rule 5: Adverbs of frequency which answer the question "how often?" and certain other verbs like almost, already, hardly, nearly, just, quite are normally put between subject and verb.

They come to see me **seldom**. ✗

They **seldom** come to see me. ✓

We **try always** to help him. ✗

We **always try** to help him. ✓

She **feels sometimes** resigning the job. ✗

She **sometimes feels** resigning the job. ✓

Gopal **attended frequently** the club meetings. ✗

Gopal **frequently attended** the club meetings. ✓

Nothing **seems ever** to change in this village. ✗

Nothing **ever seems** to change in this village. ✓

He is a careless fellow **rather**. ✗

He is **rather** a careless fellow. ✓

Rule 6: the adverb enough is always placed after the word which it modifies.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Her mother was **enough foolish** believe it. ✗

Her mother was **foolish enough** to believe it. ✓

The Indian army is **enough strong** to fight. ✗

The Indian army is **strong enough** to fight. ✓

Rule 7: 'Very' is used before the present participles and the Adverbs and Adjectives of the Positive degree and 'much' is used before the Adjectives and Adverbs of the Comparative degree

I am **much good** now. ✗

I am **much better** now. ✓

He sang **much sweetly**. ✗

He sang **much more sweetly**. ✓

I am **very amazed** to find you here. ✗

I am **much amazed** to find you here. ✓

He arrived **very sooner** than expected ✗

He arrived **much sooner** than expected. ✓

He is **very much late** for the school. ✗

He is **very late** for the school. ✓

My brother is **very much pleased** with him. ✗

My brother is **very pleased** with him. ✓

He is **much tired**. ✗

He is **very tired**. ✓

She is **very taller** than her sister. ✗

She is **much taller** than her sister. ✓

His presence there was **very much** astonishing. ✗

His presence there was **very** astonishing.

Rule 8 : Too, Very: "Too" indicates excess. It should not be used in the above sense. It is better to use 'very'.

Geeta is **too** glad to meet you. ✗

Geeta is **very** glad to meet you. ✓

Sunil is **too** humble. ✗

Sunil is **very** humble. ✓

This manga is **too** delicious.

This mango is **very** delicious. ✓

You are **very** weak to walk. ✗

You are **too** weak to walk. ✓

Today's news is **very** good to be true.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Today's news is **too** good to be true. ✓

Rule 9 : Ago and Since

He visited Allahabad **since** three years. ✗

He visited Allahabad three years **ago**. ✓

Rule 10 : After and since

Two years have passed **after** his mother expired. ✗

Two years have passed **since** his mother expired. ✓

She has been confined to bed **from** Tuesday last. ✗

She has been confined to bed **since** Tuesday last. ✓



Exercise-6.1

Spot the errors (if any)

1. Between the two sisters (a)/ the elder (b)/ is more intelligent (c).
2. He is the most ruthless (a)/ and less honest person (b)/ I have ever met (c).
3. Marry late; (a)/ the latter (b)/ the better (c).
4. Mr. Gupta is senior (a)/ than (b)/ all of us (c).
5. I consider poetry (a)/ rather more (b)/ important than dance (c).
6. Fearing that (a)/ he did not smell well, (b)/ Raj tried another deodorant (c).
7. We agreed (a)/ that it was a most (b)/ unique sunrise (c).
8. The child looked (a)/ furtive at (b)/ the new gift pack (c).
9. To everyone's (a)/ surprise the film (b)/ turned out successfully (c).
10. His arm seems (a)/ entirely well (b)/ again (c).
11. The young girl (a)/ skipped nimble up (b)/ the steps just ahead of her brother (c).
12. There were (a)/ just two pizzas (b)/ left on the plate, and so I took the biggest one (c).
13. His team (a)/ felt badly about (b)/ losing the match (c).
14. The chocolate ice-cream (a)/ made our (b)/ happiness complete (c).
15. Aanya looks (a)/ nicely (b)/ in her new jeans (c).
16. You did good (a)/ to agree (b)/ to their request (c).
17. I sure (a)/ would be happier (b)/ without the noise (c).
18. My colleagues (a)/ tell me often (b)/ I speak fluent (c).
19. Tej thought (a)/ that studying further (b)/ was a real fine idea (c).
20. The little child (a)/ blinked back the tears (b)/ and smiled bravely (c).
21. Madhu writes (a)/ dubious (b)/ short stories (c).
22. The house wasn't (a)/ bigger enough (b)/ for six people to live in.
23. It is nothing (a)/ other but his laziness (b)/ that makes him a bad worker (c).
24. The story he related (a)/ was fairly long (b)/ and tedious (c).
25. He is (a)/ in bed (b)/ since Wednesday (c).



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-6.1

1	D	2	B	3	B	4	B	5	B
6	B	7	B	8	B	9	D	10	D
11	B	12	C	13	B	14	D	15	B
16	A	17	A	18	C	19	C	20	D
21	D	22	B	23	B	24	B	25	A

Explanations:

1. No error
2. The least honest
3. The later
4. To
5. Drop 'rather'
6. Good
7. Drop 'most'
8. Furtively
9. No error
10. No error
11. Nimble
12. Bigger
13. Bad
14. No error
15. Nice
16. Well
17. Surely
18. Fluently
19. Really
20. No error
21. No error
22. Big
23. Else
24. Rather long
25. Has been



7. Correct Usage of Prepositions

Prepositions:

A preposition is a word or group of words used before a [noun](#), [pronoun](#), or noun phrase to show direction, time, place, location, spatial relationships, or to introduce an object. Some examples of prepositions are words like "in," "at," "on," "of," and "to."

Prepositions in English are highly idiomatic. Although there are some rules for usage, much preposition usage is dictated by fixed expressions. In these cases, it is best to memorize the phrase instead of the individual preposition.

Prepositions of Direction

To refer to a direction, use the prepositions "to," "in," "into," "on," and "onto."

- She drove **to** the store.
- Don't ring the doorbell. Come right **in(to)** the house.
- Drive **on(to)** the grass and park the car there.

Prepositions of Time

To refer to one point in time, use the prepositions "in," "at," and "on."

Use "in" with parts of the day (not specific times), months, years, and seasons.

- He reads **in** the evening.
- The weather is cold **in** December.
- She was born **in** 1996.
- We rake leaves **in** the fall.

Use "at" with the time of day. Also use "at" with noon, night, and midnight.

- I go to work **at** 8:00.
- He eats lunch **at** noon.
- She often goes for a walk **at** night.
- They go to bed **at** midnight.

Use "on" with days.

- I work **on** Saturdays.
- He does laundry **on** Wednesdays.

To refer to extended time, use the prepositions "since," "for," "by," "during," "from...to," "from...until," "with," and "within."

- I have lived in Minneapolis **since** 2005. (I moved there in 2005 and still live there.)
- He will be in Toronto **for** 3 weeks. (He will spend 3 weeks in Toronto.)
- She will finish her homework **by** 6:00. (She will finish her homework sometime between now and 6:00.)



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- He works part time **during** the summer. (For the period of time throughout the summer.)
- I will collect data **from** January **to** June. (Starting in January and ending in June.)
- They are in school **from** August **until** May. (Starting in August and ending in May.)
- She will graduate **within** 2 years. (Not longer than 2 years.)

Prepositions of Place

To refer to a place, use the prepositions "in" (the point itself), "at" (the general vicinity), "on" (the surface), and "inside" (something contained).

- They will meet **in** the lunchroom.
- She was waiting **at** the corner.
- He left his phone **on** the bed.
- Place the pen **inside** the drawer.

To refer to an object higher than a point, use the prepositions "over" and "above." To refer to an object lower than a point, use the prepositions "below," "beneath," "under," and "underneath."

- The bird flew **over** the house.
- The plates were on the shelf **above** the cups.
- Basements are dug **below** ground.
- There is hard wood **beneath** the carpet.
- The squirrel hid the nuts **under** a pile of leaves.
- The cat is hiding **underneath** the box.

To refer to an object close to a point, use the prepositions "by," "near," "next to," "between," "among," and "opposite."

- The gas station is **by** the grocery store.
- The park is **near** her house.
- Park your bike **next to** the garage.
- There is a deer **between** the two trees.
- There is a purple flower **among** the weeds.
- The garage is **opposite** the house.

Prepositions of Location

To refer to a location, use the prepositions "in" (an area or volume), "at" (a point), and "on" (a surface).

- They live **in** the country. (an area)
- She will find him **at** the library. (a point)
- There is a lot of dirt **on** the window. (a surface)

Prepositions of Spatial Relationships

To refer to a spatial relationship, use the prepositions "above," "across," "against," "ahead of," "along," "among," "around," "behind," "below," "beneath," "beside," "between," "from," "in front of," "inside," "near," "off," "out of," "through," "toward," "under," and "within."



- The post office is **across** the street from the grocery store.
- We will stop at many attractions **along** the way.
- The kids are hiding **behind** the tree.
- His shirt is **off**.
- Walk **toward** the garage and then turn left.
- Place a check mark **within** the box.

Prepositions Following Verbs and Adjectives

Some verbs and adjectives are followed by a certain preposition. Sometimes verbs and adjectives can be followed by different prepositions, giving the phrase different meanings. To find which prepositions follow the verb or an adjective, look up the verb or adjective in an online dictionary, such as Merriam Webster, or use a corpus, such as The Corpus of Contemporary American English. Memorizing these phrases instead of just the preposition alone is the most helpful.

Some Common Verb + Preposition Combinations

About: worry, complain, read

- He **worries about** the future.
- She **complained about** the homework.
- I **read about** the flooding in the city.

At: arrive (a building or event), smile, look

- He **arrived at** the airport 2 hours early.
- The children **smiled at** her.
- She **looked at** him.

From: differ, suffer

- The results **differ from** my original idea.
- She **suffers from** dementia.

For: account, allow, search

- Be sure to **account for** any discrepancies.
- I returned the transcripts to the interviewees to **allow for** revisions to be made.
- They are **searching for** the missing dog.

In: occur, result, succeed

- The same problem **occurred in** three out of four cases.
- My recruitment strategies **resulted in** finding 10 participants.
- She will **succeed in** completing her degree.

Of: approve, consist, smell



- I **approve of** the idea.
- The recipe **consists of** three basic ingredients.
- The basement **smells of** mildew.

On: concentrate, depend, insist

- He is **concentrating on** his work.
- They **depend on** each other.
- I must **insist on** following this rule.

To: belong, contribute, lead, refer

- Bears **belong to** the family of mammals.
- I hope to **contribute to** the previous research.
- My results will **lead to** future research on the topic.
- Please **refer to** my previous explanation.

With: (dis)agree, argue, deal

- I **(dis)agree with** you.
- She **argued with** him.
- They will **deal with** the situation.

Although verb + preposition combinations appear similar to phrasal verbs, the verb and the particle (in this case, the preposition) in these combinations cannot be separated like phrasal verbs.

Ending a Sentence With a Preposition

At one time, schools taught students that a sentence should never end with a preposition. This rule is associated with Latin grammar, and while many aspects of Latin have made their way into English, there are times when following this particular grammar rule creates unclear or awkward sentence structures. Since the purpose of writing is to clearly communicate your ideas, it is acceptable to end a sentence with a preposition if the alternative would create confusion or is too overly formal.

Example: The car had not been paid for. (Ends with a preposition but is acceptable)

Unclear Revision: Paid for the car had not been. (Unclear sentence.)

Example: I would like to know where she comes from. (Ends with a preposition but is acceptable)

Overly Grammatical Revision: I would like to know from where she comes. (Grammatical but overly formal. Nobody actually speaks like this.)

However, in academic writing, you may decide that it is worth revising your sentences to avoid ending with a preposition in order to maintain a more formal scholarly voice.

Example: My research will focus on the community the students lived in.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Revision: My research will focus on the community in which the students lived.

Example: I like the people I am working with.

Revision: I like the people with whom I am working.

Prepositional Phrases and Wordiness

Like with pronouns, too many prepositional phrases can create wordiness in a sentence:

Example: The author chose the mixed-method design to explain that the purpose **of** the study was to explore the leadership qualities **of** the principals **in** the schools as a means to gauge teacher satisfaction **in** the first year **of** teaching.

This type of sentence could be shortened and condensed to minimize the prepositional phrases and bring clarity to the writer's intent:

Revision: The author chose the mixed-method design to explore the principals' leadership qualities and their impact **on** first-year teachers' satisfaction.

Unnecessary Prepositions

If the preposition is unnecessary, leave it out. This creates more clear and concise writing.

Example: Where are the plates **at**?

Revision: Where are the plates?

Example: She jumped **off of** the balance beam.

Revision: She jumped **off** the balance beam.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Exercise-7.1

Fill in the blanks with correct prepositions or a dash (-) where no preposition should be used:

1. A: "How do I get ____ the Bigbazar? B: "Turn left ____ the end ____ of the street and you will see it ____ front of you.
2. He started going ____ school ____ the age of four. So, now she has been ____ school for eleven years. He is leaving ____ the end of this year.
3. He goes ____ his office every day except Sunday. On Sundays he stays ____ home and works ____ the garden.
4. I am returning ____ Delhi ____ the end of this term.
5. He isn't living ____ home now, but if you write ____ his home, they'll forward the letter ____ his new address.
6. ____ the day time the streets are crowded but ____ night they are quite deserted.
7. ____ first her father refused to allow her to go back ____ work, but ____ the end he agreed.
8. I saw Prachi ____ the bus stop this evening but couldn't speak ____ her because we were standing ____ a queue and she was ____ the front of it and I was ____ the back.
9. How do you go ____ office? It depends ____ the weather. ____ the wet days I go ____ train ____ fine weather I go ____ foot.
10. Someone threw a stone ____ my uncle. It hit him ____ the head and knocked his glasses ____.
11. According ____ my uncle, it is impossible to live ____ Noida ____ less than Rs. 50000 a month.
12. The man ____ his back ____ the camera is the Minister ____ Agriculture.
13. How do I get ____ the Royal park? Go ____ the end ____ this street and turn left; turn right to the next traffic lights and then take the third turning ____ your right. This will bring you ____ MG road, and you'll find the park ____ your right.
14. Prof. Jayant is very keen ____ punctuality. His lectures start dead ____ time and you get ____ terrible trouble if you are late.
15. The man ____ the pipe is the husband ____ the woman ____ green saree.
16. Don't leave your luggage ____ the aisle. It will be ____ everyone's way. Put it ____ the rack.
17. I've lived ____ this village ____ ten years.
18. We heard that Mr. Vijay wasn't ____ arrest but was helping the police ____ their enquiries. The Police are interested ____ a jewellery shop robbery which took place ____ Vijay's last holidays.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

19. Have you heard ____ Abdullah ____ his return? Yes I had an e-mail ____ Tuesday. He is thinking ____ going back to America.
20. He was wounded ____ the left shoulder ____ a bullet fired ____ a second floor window.
21. The children are very fond ____ playing ____ summer. They ____ spend most ____ their time ____ playground.
22. I am very bad ____ Chemistry, I'll have ____ work harder ____ it, ____ and spend more time at/on it.
23. Neelu goes ____ school ____ you, doesn't she? How's she getting ____ ____ her Math? How's her Math getting ____?
24. He was so absorbed ____ his work that when I came _____. He didn't even look ____ (raise his head).
25. I object ____ being kept waiting. Why can't you be ____ time?
26. He was so bored of/with the movie that he walked ____ (left ____ the theatre) ____ the middle ____ the first half.
27. If you do not comply ____ the traffic rules, you'll get ____ trouble ____ the police.
28. You can't rely ____ him. He's almost always late ____ appointments.
29. I am sorry ____ old Mr. Daddu. He worked ____ McCola and Company ____ thirty years and now the firm has been taken ____ ABC Ltd. and they are going to dismiss him.
30. I have seen ____ today's paper that you need a secretary ____ a knowledge of German. I would like to apply ____ the post.
31. He asked ____ father ____ money.
32. I thought he would offer ____ Manju the job, but he offered it ____ me.
33. Keep ____ me a place, and keep a place ____ Neelu too.
34. Buying toys ____ children is sometimes very difficult ____ the end. I bought a water gun ____ Bala and barbie doll ____ Nani.
35. He promised ____ us a share ____ the profits.
36. Sitting ____ the floor isn't exactly comfortable. Throw ____ me a cushion, please Jolly.
37. I explained ____ him that it was a custom ____ England to wash ____ one's car at the weekend.
38. I described the machine ____ him and asked ____ him if he could make ____ me one like it.
39. She told us that she'd been attacked ____ the street. We asked her to describe her attacker and she said that he was a short man ____ a limp.
40. I cannot say ____ you what he said ____ me ____ confidence.



Answer to Exercise-7.1

1. to, at, in
2. to, at, at, at
3. to, at, in
4. to, at
5. at, to, to
6. in, at
7. at, to, in
8. at, to, in, at, at
9. to, on, on, by, in, on
10. at, on, off
11. to, in, on
12. with, to, of
13. to, to, of, at, to, on
14. on, on, into
15. with, of, in
16. in, in, into
17. in, for
18. under, with, in, during
19. from, since, on, of
20. in, by, from
21. of, in, of, in
22. on, at, to, at
23. to, with, on, with, on
24. by, in, -
25. to, on
26. out, in, of
27. with, into, with
28. on, for
29. for, for, for, over
30. in, with, for
31. -, for
32. -, to
33. -, for
34. For, in, for, for
35. either 'in' or 'of'
36. onto, -
37. with, in
38. to, -, -
39. in, with
40. to, to, in



8. Correct Usage of Conjunctions

Conjunctions

Conjunctions are parts of speech that connect words, phrases, clauses, or sentences. There are three

Coordinating Conjunctions

Coordinating conjunctions connect words or phrases that serve the same grammatical purpose in a sentence. There are seven main coordinating conjunctions in English, which form the acronym FANBOYS:

F: **for**: The teachers were frustrated, **for** the school had cut funding for all enrichment programs.*

A: **and**: In this course, I will write a literature review, a case study, **and** a final paper.**

N: **nor**: The students did not complete their homework, **nor** did they pass the test.

B: **but**: The study is several years old **but** still valuable to this study.

O: **or**: At the end of the class, the students can choose to write an essay **or** take a test.

Y: **yet**: The patient complained of chronic pain, **yet** she refused treatment.

S: **so**: I have only been a nurse for one year, **so** I have little experience with paper charting.

* "For" is rarely used as a conjunction in modern English.

** When the conjunctions "and" and "or" connect three or more words or phrases, use a serial comma to separate items in the series.

Transitional words such as "however" and "therefore" can also function as conjunctions:

- The authors agreed on the prevalence of the problem; **however**, they disagreed on the problem's cause.
- Several employees complained about the new policies, and **therefore**, the manager held an all-staff meeting to address their concerns.

Paired Conjunctions

Paired conjunctions consist of two words or phrases that help make a point or establish alternatives. Although paired conjunctions can be helpful in structuring a sentence, they can also make sentences wordier than necessary, so use these conjunctions sparingly.

- **both...and**
 - The project will require significant investments of **both** time **and** money.
 - **Both** the students **and** the teachers were satisfied with the pilot program.
 - Note: When two subjects are connected by "both...and," use a plural verb (such as "are" or "were").
- **not only...but also**
 - Students who did not complete the assignment received **not only** a poor grade **but also** a warning from the teacher.
 - **Not only** did the student include full sentences from the source without using quotation marks, **but** he **also** failed to properly cite paraphrased material.
- **either...or**
 - **Either** the students were unprepared **or** the assessment was poorly written.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- Participants in the survey could **either** choose from a list of possible answers **or** write in their own responses.
- **neither...nor**
 - Students who did not complete the project received **neither** praise **nor** rewards.
 - The staff **neither** followed the new policy **nor** asked for clarification.

Subordinating Conjunctions

Subordinating conjunctions join a subordinate clause to a main clause and establishes a relationship between the two. There are many subordinating clauses, but here are some of the most common:

- after
- although
- as much as
- as soon as
- as long as
- as though
- because
- before
- how
- if
- in order to
- in order that
- once
- since
- than
- that
- though
- unless
- until
- when/whenever
- where/wherever
- whether
- while



There are two ways to structure a sentence using a subordinating conjunction:

1. Main clause + subordinate clause
 - The teacher administered the test after giving instructions.
 - The author must avoid bias if she wants to maintain a scholarly tone.
 - I will turn in this assignment at midnight whether or not I complete it.
2. Subordinate clause + , + main clause
 - After giving instructions, the teacher administered the test.
 - If she wants to maintain a scholarly tone, the author must avoid bias.
 - Whether or not I complete this assignment, I will turn it in at midnight.

"That" as a Conjunction for Noun Clauses

"That" has a few different functions in English. This can lead to confusion because some instances of "that" are more optional than others in academic writing.

One important use of "that" is for embedding (inserting) a certain type of **dependent clause** called a noun clause into an **independent clause**. Frequently, such "that" clauses serve as the direct **object** of a reporting verb (such as found, reported, posited, argued, claimed, maintained, and hypothesized) to introduce a paraphrase, summary, or quotation.

Key: **Yellow, bold** = subject; green, underline = verb; *blue, italics* = object

For example,

- **Smith (2015)** reported *that more research was necessary*.
 - **Smith (2015)** = subject
 - reported = verb
 - *that more research was necessary* = dependent clause, direct object of the verb "reported"
- **The authors** hypothesized *that there would be significant results*.
 - **The authors** = subject
 - hypothesized = verb
 - *that there would be significant results* = dependent clause, direct object of the verb "hypothesized"
- **Jones (2014)** asserted *that confidentiality was maintained throughout the study*.
 - **Jones (2014)** = subject
 - asserted = verb
 - *that confidentiality was maintained throughout the study* = dependent clause, direct object of the verb "asserted"
- Rephrasing these sentences into questions and answers is one way to see that the "that" clauses are acting as direct objects.
 - What did Smith (2015) report?
 - Answer: **that** *more research was necessary*
 - What did the authors hypothesize?
 - Answer: **that** *there would be significant results*
 - What did Jones (2014) assert?
 - Answer: **that** *confidentiality was maintained throughout the study*



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

In formal written English, for clarity, most academic writers choose to keep "that" when it introduces a noun clause (Caplan, 2012). Leaving out "that" can cause the reader to misread (at first anyway) the subject of the dependent clause as being the object of the reporting verb (Jamieson, 2012).

- For example, if readers see the sentence, "Smith (2015) reported more research was necessary (without 'that')," they may understand "more research" as the thing Smith reported and then have to backtrack and reread upon seeing "was necessary."
- Any structure that leads to misinterpretation, even temporarily, can be an unwanted distraction from the writer's message.
- In spoken English, however, "that" may be dropped in such sentences. (Intonation patterns—rising and falling pitch—give the listener clues that may not be present in writing.)



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Exercise-8.1

Directions: If the *italicized* conjunction is not satisfactory, substitute the better one.

1. I am being generous to you *like* my uncle was generous to me.
(a) like (b) as
2. The shirt fitted Ram well, *while* the pants had to be shortened.
(a) but (b) while
3. She doubled the wisdom of their action, *however*, she determined not to stand in their way.
(a) yet (b) however
4. The huge boulder looked *like* it would topple over and crush us.
(a) as if (b) like
5. Raj could not make up his mind *if* he would argue with hi teacher.
(a) if (b) whether
6. Gabbar wanted the medicine very badly, *and* it couldn't be had from any drug store.
(a) yet (b) but
7. *Supposing that* a fire starts in your office, what is the first thing you will do?
(a) Supposing that (b) Supposing
8. He was so wrapped up in his problems *until* he did not want to listen to mine.
(a) until (b) that
9. I don't care for the expensive grey jacket my son chose, *and* I will pay for it anyway.
(a) and (b) but
10. Neither festivals *or* holidays has any effect on my moods.
(a) or (b) nor
11. Veena finished college with distinction, *while* he younger brother never got through high school.
(a) while (b) but
12. Such was his love for animals *that* his house looked like a small zoo.
(a) as (b) that



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-8.1

1	B	2	A	3	B	4	A	5	B
6	B	7	B	8	B	9	B	10	B
11	B	12	B						



9. Correct Usage of Tenses

Verbs come in three tenses: past, present, and future. The past is used to describe things that have already happened (e.g., earlier in the day, yesterday, last week, three years ago). The present tense is used to describe things that are happening right now, or things that are continuous. The future tense describes things that have yet to happen (e.g., later, tomorrow, next week, next year, three years from now).

Following types of questions, you may find on usage of Tenses:

- A. Error Correction in Sentences
- B. Agreement of the Verb with the Subject
- C. Fill in the blanks with correct Verb according to Tense
- D. Using Conditionals with correct Tenses

You will find number of questions in your Verbal Ability section on correct use of Tenses. So any laxity in learning of Tenses and their usage may cause a loss of good percentile in the exam. Here we share the types of tenses, their usage with examples and key differences among them while putting each of them in proper use.

Broad Classification of Tenses

Tenses have three broad time classification:

- 1. Present
- 2. Past
- 3. Future

Although this broad classification may give you some idea on tenses and their usage according to time, you need clear picture how and when they should be used. In fact each of the above three tenses is further classified a little deep into the time to provide clarity on its use.

Deep Classification of Tenses

The table below may give you an in-depth classification of each of these tenses. Please note that all the tenses are further classified into four classifications.

Present	Past	Future
Indefinite or Simple	Indefinite or Simple	Indefinite or Simple
Continuous or progressive	Continuous or progressive	Continuous or progressive
Perfect	Perfect	Perfect
Perfect continuous	Perfect continuous	Perfect continuous

When there are lots of different tenses to learn, it can seem a little mind-boggling to decide which one you need to use – and when!

Using the present simple tense



The present simple tense is the one you'll use the most often. It's used when you're talking about something that is happening right in the moment that you are describing the action – not before, or after.

For example:

"She cooks in her kitchen."

You can also use the present simple tense to describe something that takes place regularly.

For example:

"The train takes a detour every Thursday."

Using the present continuous tense

The present continuous tense is used when you're talking about something that is happening in the present moment – but will also be continuing afterwards.

Instead of using the present simple tense, you use the present form of "to be", followed by the verb, with the suffix "-ing" at the end.

For example:

"I am driving to work."

You can also use the present continuous to talk about an activity you have planned in the near future.

For example:

"They're flying in tomorrow evening."

Using the past simple tense

If you're talking about something that happened in the past, then this is the tense you're most likely to use. It's used when something took place in the past and stopped at a clear point.

For example:

"The car broke down after they crossed the bridge."

Using the past perfect tense

This is another way of talking about the past – but unlike the past simple tense, this is used to describe something that happened *before* another action, which also took place in the past.

You put it together by using "had" followed by the past participle of the verb.

For example:

"He had never studied art before he came to college."



Past perfect continuous

Like the present continuous, this tense is used to describe something that started in the past and continued happening for some period of time.

It doesn't matter how long the duration was for – whether it was for a few minutes or several years, you would still use this tense.

The important thing to remember is that the activity being described must have already stopped, before the present moment.

To use it, you use “had been” followed by the present participle of the verb.

For example:

“We had been walking for over 2 hours before we finally found help.”

Simple Future

Unlike the past and present simple tenses, the simple future is a little more complicated!

There are two different ways of expressing this tense: using “will” or “be going to”. While both are used to talk about something that will happen in the future, they each have a different meaning.

“Will” is usually used to show that you have voluntarily chosen to carry out an action, or to express a promise.

For example:

“I will buy you the biggest cake in the store for your birthday.”

“Be going to” meanwhile, is used to indicate a plan for the future.

For example:

“They are going to take a cruise next summer.”

You can also use both these forms to describe predictions for the future, and neither will change the meaning.

For example, you could say “next year will be amazing” or equally, “next year is going to be amazing.”

Using the Correct Tense

We use past tense to write about the past. We use present tense to write about facts, opinions, or things that happen regularly. We use future tense to write about future events. There are other aspects of each of those tenses, but we will not study them in this lesson.

Once you have chosen a tense for a writing project, it is important to keep the same tense throughout the project. However, sometimes you will need to change the tense to best express yourself. Let's learn some guidelines for using and changing tense in writing.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Tense Guideline 1: Keep the same tense if everything happens in the same time frame.

If everything you want to express occurs during the same time, you should keep your writing in that tense. For example, if you are telling about an event that happened in the past, keep your writing in past tense.

Let's look at the example below:

Incorrect: *On my sixteenth birthday, my parents **gave** me a big party. They **invite** all of my best friends.*

In this example, the writer is referring to something that happened in the past. The writer correctly uses the past tense in the first sentence (*gave*). However, in the next sentence, the writer incorrectly uses present tense (*invite*). In this example, all events happened in the past, so all verbs should be in the past tense.

See the corrected example:

Correct: *On my sixteenth birthday, my parents **gave** me a big party. They **invited** all of my best friends.*

Tense Guideline 2: Change the tense to show a change in time from one event to another event.

Sometimes you will need to change the tense of your writing to explain an idea that involves different time frames.

See the example below:

*Last year I **learned** how to bake bread. Now, I often **bake** bread for my friends.*

In this example, the writer expresses a past event (learning to bake bread last year) and a current, regular event that happens in the present (making bread for friends). This change in tense is correct because it allows the writer to express two ideas that take place in different time frames.

Tense Guideline 3: When changing tenses, use signal words to show the change.

As you learned earlier, sometimes you need to change the tense of your writing to explain ideas that occur in different time frames. When you do this, use words that tell the reader that you are changing the time frame.

Let's look at the example we used earlier. What signal words did the writer use to show the change in tense?

*Last year I **learned** how to bake bread. Now, I often **bake** bread for my friends.*

In this example, the writer uses the phrase *last year* to tell about something that happened in the past. In the next sentence, the writer uses the word *now* to express something that happens in the present.

See the chart below for some common signal word. These words can help your readers know which tense you will be using:

Tense Signal Words



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Past Tense Signal Words	Present Tense Signal Words	Future Tense Signal Words
yesterday	now	later
last week/month/year	never	tonight
a few days/weeks/years after	often	tomorrow
# days/weeks/months/years ago	usually	someday
	regularly	in (future year)
	sometimes	on (future day)
	every day/week/year	next week/month/year
		this afternoon/week/month/year
		# days/months/weeks/years from now



Exercise-9.1

Directions: Choose the best among the four alternatives that completes the meaning of the sentence satisfactorily.

1. The retired old man could not remember where ____ his money.	01. (a) deposits (b) is depositing (c) had deposited (d) will deposit
2. The ____ chapters of the text book are lengthy and boring.	02. (a) first two (b) two first (c) first (d) two
3. The CEO told the manager as politely as she ____ that she was not interested in conclusions unsupported by evidence.	03. (a) would (b) should (c) could (d) did
4. There were smaller breakers on this side, which ____ under the shelter of the entire atoll and the reef.	04. (a) lay (b) had laid (c) lied (d) laid
5. Almost at the same moment there came a brutal tug at the rope; three hours ____ and one had to go out again and relieve one of the two men at the steering oar.	05. (a) have (b) have had (c) had (d) would have
6. He promised that he ____ the music system by the third week of May.	06. (a) will repair (b) should have repaired (c) would have repaired (d) would repair
7. I knew that he was incapable of writing anything sensible, but the boss ____ to give him the assignment.	07. (a) is forcing me (b) had me forced (c) had forced me (d) has been forcing
8. He was ____ accept the grudgingly given invitation.	08. (a) not enough sensible to (b) sensible enough to (c) sensible enough not to (d) sensible enough to not
9. ____ when do you think you can keep the balance sheet ready?	09. (a) By the by (b) By the way (c) By and large (d) By and far
10. When the priest asked the criminal whether he repented of his sins, the latter replied that he didn't know why ____ repent.	10. (a) he should (b) can (c) had know (d) does



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

11. She says she knows cooking, but I don't think she ____.
12. It is time that we ____ hair splitting and did something to solve the problem.
13. The haven't left already; ____?
14. His wife has a twin who resembles her so much that at first he had great trouble telling ____.
15. Five years have passed since he ____ here.
16. ____ work hard, you won't succeed.
17. If I ____ in your place, I would take the same decision as you did.
18. It is late now; by the time you reach there, he ____ the office.
19. Study carefully lest you ____.
20. It is not clear from his letter ____ he resigned his job.

11. (a) knew (b) can
(c) had known (d) stopped
12. (a) stop (b) better stop
(c) had stopped (d) stopped
13. (a) they have? (b) haven't they?
(c) have they? (d) did they?
14. (a) one from the other
(b) one from another
(c) each other (d) who is which
15. (a) has come (b) come
(c) came (d) had come
16. (a) unless you
(b) unless you do not
(c) unless you don't
(d) lest
17. (a) was (b) would be
(c) were (d) could be
18. (a) will leave
(b) shall leave
(c) will have left
(d) would leave
19. (a) don't fail (b) fail
(c) should fail (d) fail not
20. (a) that why (b) why
(c) how (d) that when
(c) By and large (d) By and far



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

21. That was the first time, I _____ an I-pad.
22. At great length, that night they _____ the feasibility of their plans.
23. We came to this place in 2001 and _____ ever since.
24. No one _____ from him from the past 2 years.
25. The policeman pulled his gun _____ and first 3 shots in the air.
26. Though he took up the construction job as long back as in April _____.
27. We _____ you already that we cannot do what you ask.
28. My father _____ sixty, next month.
29. The child _____ much since I last saw her.
30. She appears to be very dull today. I don't know what _____.

21. (a) ever had used (b) had every used
(c) used (d) will have used
22. (a) discussed about (b) discussed
(c) discussed regarding
(d) discussed on
23. (a) have lived here (b) lived here
(c) are living (d) had been here
24. (a) have heard (b) have been hearing
(c) has heard (d) shall hear
25. (a) quickly (b) quick
(c) quicker (d) quickest
26. (a) he did not yet finish
(b) but has not finished yet
(c) he has not finished yet
(d) he is not finished yet
27. (a) told (b) have told
(c) shall tell (d) had been telling
28. (a) could be (b) will be
(c) shall be (d) should be
29. (a) would have grown
(b) had grown (c) grew
(d) should have grown
30. (a) can be the reason
(b) the reason could be
(c) the reason was
(d) could be the reason



31. If _____ the cricket match would be cancelled.
32. I wish I _____ a big house where I could enjoy myself.
33. She has all that one could ask for, _____?
34. Will those of you who have objections to this proposal _____ put up your hands, please?
35. Would you mind _____ some of your books while you are on your vacation?
36. Had the factory inspector _____ into the boiler room, he would have witnessed a strange scene.
37. The main points discussed in the article are _____.
38. She had frequent toothaches. So she decided to _____.
39. Because of the shortage of building materials they have stopped _____ new buildings.
40. The fact that you find a thing does not entitle you to _____ it.

31. (a) it will rain (b) it rains
(c) it is raining (d) it rained
32. (a) should have (b) had
(c) have (d) must have
33. (a) Hadn't she? (b) Didn't she?
(c) Isn't it? (d) Hasn't she
34. (a) discussed
(b) being discussed
(c) having discussed (d) discussing
35. (a) me borrowing (b) my borrowing
(c) me having borrowed
(d) me borrow
36. (a) come (b) came
(c) had come (d) have come
37. (a) as following (b) as followed
(c) as follow (d) as follows
38. (a) remove her teeth
(b) removing her teeth
(c) have her teeth removed
(d) having her teeth removed
39. (a) constructing (b) to construct
(c) from constructing
(d) at constructing
40. (a) for keeping
(b) keeping
(c) have kept



41. He ____ telling a lie, if he ever told you that our quality was inferior to that of the Jay Company.
42. When I asked my English Professor, "Can I come in, Sir"? He answered, "You can, but you ____ not."
43. I have little time, so I can tell you only ____ what he said.
44. The average Indian worker earns scarcely enough to ____ and his family.
45. He heard the kitchen tap running. Therefore, rushed there to ____.
46. It ____ since 5 o'clock this evening.
47. We ____ our dinner early that day.
48. When I ____ fifty, my son will be twenty.
49. I ____ him since his childhood.
50. For those three months he ____ enough experience as an understudy.

41. (a) is (b) has been
(c) was (d) will be
42. (a) may (b) might have
(c) could (d) would
43. (a) shortly (b) briefly
(c) little of (d) briskly
44. (a) keeping himself
(b) have kept himself
(c) keep himself
(d) have himself kept
45. (a) stop it (b) shut it off
(c) turn it off (d) close it
46. (a) had been raining
(b) was raining
(c) has been raining
(d) rained
47. (a) have had (b) had had
(c) have (d) would have
48. (a) am (b) could be
(c) will have been (d) was
49. (a) was knowing (b) know
(c) have known (d) am knowing
50. (a) has (b) was having
(c) is having (d) has had



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers to Exercise-9.1

1	C	2	A	3	C	4	A	5	C
6	D	7	C	8	C	9	B	10	A
11	D	12	D	13	C	14	A	15	C
16	A	17	C	18	C	19	C	20	B
21	B	22	B	23	A	24	C	25	A
26	C	27	B	28	B	29	B	30	B
31	D	32	B	33	D	34	B	35	B
36	A	37	D	38	C	39	A	40	D
41	C	42	A	43	B	44	C	45	C
46	C	47	B	48	A	49	C	50	D



10. Subject-Verb Agreement

General rule: In English, the verb must agree with its subject in number and person. In other words, the verb must be of the same number and person as the subject.

Note: In the correction of sentences part of many competitive examinations the S - V concord is usually tested.

Rule 1: Two or more singular nouns when they are joined by 'and', require a Verb in the Plural

Examples:

A man and his wife *has* come here asking for work **X**

A man and his wife *have* come here asking for work **✓**

Exceptions:

(a) When two singular nouns joined by and refer to the same person or thing, the verb is singular.

Examples:

The great scholar and poet *are* dead **X**

The great scholar and poet *is* dead **✓**

The District Magistrate and Collector *are* on leave today. **X**

The District Magistrate and Collector *is* on leave today **✓**

Notes:

i. Article 'The' article is used only once when the two nouns refer to the same person or thing.

ii. If the nouns refer to different persons or things, article 'The' is used before each noun. In such cases, the verb will be in the plural form.

Examples:

The Secretary and **the** president *has* been giving warm welcome **X**

The Secretary and **the** president *have* been giving warm welcome **✓**

(b) If two different singular nouns express one idea, the verb should be in the singular form.

Examples:

Slow and Steady *win* the race **X**

Slow and Steady *wins* the race **✓**

Rice and curry *are* my favourite dish **X**

Rice and curry *is* my favourite dish **✓**

(c) When two singular subjects are practically synonymous the verb should be in the singular form. Power and position, Peace and Prosperity, Law and order etc.

Examples:

The law and order situation in the state *are* under control **X**

The law and order situation in the state *is* under control **✓**

His power and influence *are* on the decline **X**

His power and influence *is* on the decline **✓**



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Rule 2: When two or more Singular Subjects are connected by *or, nor, either ... or, neither ... nor*, the Verb is Singular:

Examples:

Either James or John *are* to be promoted ✗

Either James or John *is* to be promoted ✓

Neither the man nor his wife *have* done much work ✗

Neither the man nor his wife *has* done much work ✓

No boy or girl *are* allowed to play in school ✗

No boy or girl *is* allowed to play in school ✓

Exceptions:

When the subjects joined by 'either - or' neither - nor' are of different persons, the verb will agree in person and number with the nearest one to it. Also, the plural subject must be placed nearest to the verb. (This is very important)

Neither you nor he *are* to take up this task ✗

Neither you nor he *is* to take up this task ✓

Either the Chief Minister or the Cabinet Ministers *is* responsible for this problem. ✗

Either the Chief Minister or the Cabinet Ministers *are* responsible for this problem. ✓

Either you or I *are* responsible for this mistake. ✗

Either you or I *am* responsible for this mistake. ✓

Rule 3: If two singular subjects (combined by and) are preceded by each or every, the verb should be in the singular.

Examples:

Every boy and girl *were* present in the class yesterday. ✗

Every boy and girl *was* present in the class yesterday. ✓

Rule 4: If with, together with, as well as, accompanied by etc are used to combine two subjects the verb agrees with the subject mentioned first.

Examples:

The President of India together with his personal secretaries *are* invited to this function ✗

The President of India together with his personal secretaries *is* invited to this function ✓

The actress, along with her manager and some friends, *are* invited to the function ✗

The actress, along with her manager and some friends, *is* invited to the function ✓

Mr. Micheal, accompanied by wife and children *are* arriving tonight by train ✗

Mr. Micheal, accompanied by wife and children *is* arriving tonight by train ✓

Note: If the conjunction "and" is used instead, the verb would then be plural.



Compare

(i) Sushma and Rajitha **are** our professor's daughters ✓

(ii) The study of languages and sciences **is** very important for your study. ✓

Here study is singular so singular verb "is" is used.

Rule 5: When '**not only but also**' is used to combine two subject, the verb agrees with the subject close to it.

Examples:

Not only silver, but also gold **are** mined in this country ✗

Not only silver, but also gold **is** mined in this country ✓

Rule 6: None / No. None can take either a singular or plural verb depending on the noun which follows it

Structure: none + of the + **non-count noun** + singular verb

Examples:

None of the counterfeit money **have** been found ✗

None of the counterfeit money **has** been found ✓

Structure: none + of the + **plural count noun** + plural verb

Examples:

None of the students **has** finished the exam yet ✗

None of the students **have** finished the exam yet ✓

No can take either a singular or plural verb depending on the noun which follows it.

Structure: No + singular noun + singular verb

No example **is** relevant to this case ✓

Structure: no + plural noun + plural verb

No examples **are** relevant to this case ✓

Rule 7: Many words indicating a number of people or animals are singular. The following nouns are usually singular. In some cases they are plural if the sentence indicates that the individual members are acting separately.

congress, family, group, committee, class, organisation, team, army, club, crowd, government, jury, minority, public

Examples of collective nouns:

The committee **have** met and accepted the proposal ✗

The committee **has** met and accepted the proposal ✓

The family **were** happy at the news ✗

The family **was** happy at the news ✓

The crowd **was** wild with excitement ✓



Congress **has** initiated a new plan to combat inflation ✓
Our team **is** certain to win the match ✓
The family living next door often **quarrel** among themselves ✓

Rule 8: Majority can be singular or plural. If it is alone it is usually singular, if it is followed by a plural noun, it is usually plural.

The majority **believe** that the country can progress ✗
The majority **believes** that the country can progress ✓
The majority of the lecturers **believes** that the student has not copied in the examination ✗
The majority of the lecturers **believe** that the student has not copied in the examination ✓

Rule 9: A number of / the number

Observe the two structures:

- (i) **a number of** + plural noun + **plural verb**.
- (ii) **the number of** + plural noun + **singular verb**.

Examples:

A number of students **is** going to the class picnic ✗
A number of students **are** going to the class picnic ✓

The number of days in a week **are** seven ✗
The number of days in a week **is** seven ✓

The number of residents who have been residing in this colony **is** quite small ✓
A number of the applicants **have** already been interviewed ✓

Rule 10: Collective nouns indicating time, money, and measurements used as a whole are singular and take a singular verb.

Examples:

Twenty-five rupees **are** not such big amount for him ✗
Twenty-five rupees **is** not such big amount for him ✓

Two miles **are** too much for this man to run ✗
Two miles **is** too much for this man to run ✓

Rule 11: When a lot of, a great deal of, plenty of, most of, and some of refer to number, a plural verb is used.

Examples:

A lot of people **was** present in the gallery some of the students were absent ✗
A lot of people **were** present in the gallery some of the students were absent ✓

Note : If these expressions refer to an amount, the verb is in the singular number.

A lot of work **has** to be completed before we go ✓
A great deal of work **has** been finished ✓



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Rule 12: When the percentage or a part of something is mentioned with plural meaning the plural verb is used.

Examples:

30% of Indian women **is** literate **X**

30% of Indian women **are** literate **✓**

Rule 13: 'Barracks', headquarters, 'whereabouts' 'alms' etc. take a singular verb, as well as the plural verb.

Examples:

The headquarters of the UNO **is / are** New York **✓**

Rule 14: In sports, while referring to the players, the name of the country is followed by plural verb.

Examples:

England **has** won the World Cup **X**

England **have** won the World Cup. **✓**

Rule 15: When the 'enemy' is used in the sense "armed forces" of a nation with which one's country is at war, we have to use the plural verb.

Examples:

The enemy **were** forced to retreat. **✓**

Rule 16: Whenever a number of adjectives qualify the same person or thing, then these may be placed after the noun and the verb must qualify immediately preceding subject. who, which, that are relative pronouns. You simply substitute the noun in this place and read the question.

It is **I** who has to learn a lesson. **X**

It is **I** am has to learn a lesson. **✓**

It is they who **has** to leave this place. **X**

It is they who **have** to leave this place. **✓**

One of the songs that **has** been broadcast is really marvelous. **X**

One of the songs that **have** been broadcast is really marvelous. **✓**

A girl or a boy who do not strive to gain **their** objectives, is bound to fail. **X**

A girl or a boy who doesn't strive to gain **his or her** objectives, is bound to fail. **✓**

There is not a single book out of the lot that **are** not interesting. **X**

There is not a single book out of the lot that **is** not interesting. **✓**



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Exercise 10.1

Directions: Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the infinitive given in parentheses after each sentence.

1. The captain, together with the first commander _____rescued.
(a) were (b) was
2. Moore's profound caution and sincerity in argument _____become the model for application of analytic methods in philosophy.
(a) has (b) have
3. Slow and steady _____the race.
(a) win (b) wins
4. Kierkegaard's life and work _____the paradox that he saw at the heart of modern life.
(a) exemplify (b) exemplifies
5. Adding some sugar _____the curry tastier.
(a) make (b) makes
6. Even many, whose notions about morality differ from Moore's, _____to share his basic conviction that they can only be intuited, not defined or explained.
(a) seems (b) seem
7. Neither my garden nor my flowers _____in May.
(a) grow (b) grows
8. Every form of idealism, Moore noted, _____on the principle expressed by Berkeley in the Latin phrase, *esse est percipi*, "to be is to be perceived".
(a) relies (b) rely
9. Manufacturers and retailers _____the rings in November.
(a) sell (b) sells
10. Each coin _____two sides.
(a) has (b) have
11. Descartes, Spinoza, and Leibniz _____well the range of diverse outcomes that may result from an effort to understand the world through a *priori* knowledge.
(a) illustrate (b) illustrates
12. My friend and translator _____me.
(a) help (b) helps
13. A high percentage of the people _____voting for a secular government.
(a) was (b) were



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

14. Three-fourth of the executive body _____ the motion.
(a) oppose (b) opposes
15. Rising inventories, when unaccompanied correspondingly by increases in sales, _____ to production cutbacks that would hamper economic growth.
(a) lead (b) leads
16. The crew _____ hostage.
(a) were taken (b) was taken
17. Neither the student nor the parent _____ to purchase passes.
(a) require (b) requires
18. A high percentage of the population _____ voting for a secular government.
(a) is (b) are



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-10.1

1	A	2	B	3	B	4	A	5	B
6	B	7	A	8	A	9	A	10	A
11	A	12	B	13	B	14	B	15	B
16	A	17	B	18	A				



11. Parallelism

A common writing issue for many authors of essays and research papers is making sure to use parallel structure. In many ways, the English language operates like math. When we string words or phrases together, we must make sure that all parts are of “equal value.” That is, they must all be in the same form.

What is parallelism and why is it a problem in writing?

Identifying parallel sentence structures in any writing can be difficult. So let’s start by looking at a few examples.

1. I like apples, oranges, and going to the zoo.
2. The coach advised that I should eat healthily, exercise regularly, and that joining a gym would make this easier.
3. Mary is a celebrated author, dancer, and writes great songs.

Did you notice any problems with the above sentences? If not; Let’s take another look at the sentences written above. This time, examine the colored words and phrases below. The underlined portions indicate the parts of the sentence that serve as the triggers for parallel structures.

1. I like apples, oranges, and going to the zoo.
2. The coach advised that I should eat healthily, exercise regularly, and that joining a gym would make this easier.
3. Mary is a celebrated author, dancer, and writes great songs.

Why are the red parts above incorrect?

- Sentence 1 says, “I like noun, noun, and -ing phrase.”
- Sentence 2 says, “The coach advised that I should: (1) verb; (2) verb; (3) that -ing phrase.”
- Sentence 3 says, “Mary is a noun, noun, and verb.”

These three sentences break parallel structure. Each of the red words in the examples above is in a different grammatical form than the other words in their respective lists.

How do we fix this problem?

There are three ways to fix a parallel structure problem. In each case, the idea is to make all the parts match in grammatical form. We’ll use the sample sentences from above to illustrate each method.

Method #1: Make the grammatically nonconforming part match the other parts.

This method is often the simplest way when you’re dealing with nonparallel words or simple phrases. Accordingly, we recommend method #1 for most cases involving parallelism issues. However, with complex phrases or clauses, you might lose some meaning, so we recommend method #3 (below) for those situations.

	Nonparallel Structure	Correct Parallel Structure
1	I <u>like</u> apples, oranges, <u>and</u> going to the zoo.	I <u>like</u> apples, oranges, <u>and</u> zoos.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

2	The coach advised <u>that</u> I <u>should</u> <u>eat</u> healthily, <u>exercise</u> regularly, <u>and</u> <u>th</u> <u>at joining a gym would make this easier</u> .	The coach advised <u>that</u> I <u>should</u> <u>eat</u> healthily, <u>exercise</u> regularly, <u>and</u> <u>join</u> a gym. (Here, we lose some meaning regarding the fact that joining a gym would make exercising easier.)
3	Mary <u>is</u> a <u>celebrated</u> <u>author</u> , <u>dancer</u> , <u>and</u> <u>writes</u> great songs.	Mary <u>is</u> a <u>celebrated</u> <u>author</u> , <u>dancer</u> , <u>and</u> <u>songwriter</u> .

Method #2: Make the other parts match the grammatically nonparallel part.

Be careful when using this method. Changing the previous parts might create repetitive phrasing (like in example 1 below), in which case, we recommend changing the nonparallel part rather than the rest of the sentence! This method will also not solve the problem of lost meaning in more complicated sentences.

	Nonparallel Structure	Correct Parallel Structure
1	I like <u>apples</u> , <u>oranges</u> , <u>and</u> <u>going</u> <u>to the zoo</u> .	I like <u>eating</u> apples, <u>eating</u> oranges, <u>and</u> <u>going</u> to the zoo ("eating" is repetitive).
2	The coach advised <u>that</u> I <u>should</u> <u>eat</u> healthily, <u>exercise</u> regularly, <u>and</u> <u>that joining a gym would make this easier</u> .	The coach <u>recommended</u> <u>exercising</u> regularly, <u>eating</u> healthily, <u>and</u> <u>joining</u> a gym. (Here, we lose some meaning regarding the fact that joining a gym would make exercising easier.)
3	Mary <u>is</u> a <u>celebrated</u> <u>author</u> , <u>dancer</u> , <u>and</u> <u>writes</u> great songs.	Mary is celebrated <u>because she</u> <u>writes</u> books, <u>dances</u> , <u>and</u> <u>writes</u> great songs.

Method #3: SPLIT the sentence.

Sometimes, changing a part of a sentence might require substantial restructuring, otherwise, you might accidentally change the original sentence's meaning. In those cases, we recommend creating multiple sentences.

	Nonparallel Structure	Correct Parallel Structure
--	-----------------------	----------------------------



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

1	I <u>like</u> apples, oranges, <u>and</u> going to the zoo.	I <u>like</u> eating apples <u>and</u> oranges. I <u>also</u> like going to the zoo.
2	The coach advised <u>that</u> I <u>should</u> eat healthily, exercise regularly, <u>and</u> <u>that</u> joining a gym would make this easier.	The coach <u>advised</u> <u>that</u> I <u>should</u> eat healthily <u>and</u> exercise regularly. He <u>also</u> told me <u>that</u> joining a gym would make working out easier.
3	Mary <u>is</u> a celebrated author, dancer, <u>and</u> writes great songs.	Mary <u>is</u> a celebrated author <u>and</u> dancer. She <u>also</u> writes great songs.

Watch out for tricky comparative phrases!

Most simple sentence styles that use parallel structures are connected by conjunctions like “and,” “or,” or “but.” However, there are some **tricky constructions that often plague many writers: parallelism in modifying clauses (e.g., relative clauses, and participial clauses) and comparative phrases (e.g., correlative conjunctions)**. Watch out for tricky comparative phrases!

- Relative clauses use “that” or “which.”
- Participial clauses are phrases that are made from verbs and are used like adjectives. For example, “This car is built to last.”
- Correlative conjunctions include terms like “not only...but also,” “either...or,” “neither...nor,” “if...then,” etc.
- Comparison structures include the typical “than” or “as.”

All these types of expressions require parallel grammatical forms!

When correcting these kinds of statements, treat the comparative phrases or the second half of the correlative conjunction like equal signs and ask yourself: “Do I have the same grammar structure on both sides?”

Nonparallel Structure	Correct Parallel Structure
I like the big house built in 1910 <u>and</u> features two great living rooms.	I like the big house built in 1910 <u>that</u> features two great living rooms. (Eliminate the problematic parallel structure by removing the conjunction.)
Mary owns a PR company, a place giving many growth opportunities <u>and</u> where people are rewarded based on merit (participial phrase + subordinate clause).	Mary owns a PR company, a place giving many growth opportunities <u>where</u> people are rewarded based on merit. (Deleting the “and” fixes the parallelism issue. This method works for most cases where a participial phrase and



	subordinate clause are connected by a conjunction.)
I <u>not only</u> like to play the violin, <u>but</u> also dancing.	I <u>not only</u> like to play the violin, <u>but</u> I also like to dance. OR I like to <u>not only</u> play the violin <u>but also</u> dance.
<u>Either</u> we go to the store now <u>or</u> wait until next week.	<u>Either</u> we go to the store now <u>or</u> we wait until next week.
I <u>prefer</u> to go on a vacation <u>than</u> a bonus.	I <u>prefer</u> to go on a vacation <u>than</u> to receive a bonus.

Another whammy: watch verb tenses!

Another parallel structure we struggle with is verb tense shifting! Raise your hand if you have ever said something like the following:

1. "I really like this movie, which was why I bought it."
2. We knew that we had little time, work had to be finished, and we needed to hurry.

Raises hand What's wrong, you ask? Let's look again:

1. "I really like this movie, which was why I bought it."
2. We knew that we had little time, work had to be finished, and we needed to hurry.

Sentence 1 above switches from the present tense to the past tense, while sentence two throws in a passive voice structure in the middle of the list of "that" clauses. Don't do it! What would they look like if corrected?

1. "I really like this movie, which is why I bought it."
2. We knew that we had little time, we had to finish the work, and we needed to hurry.

Parallelism Checklist

1. Identify any conjunctions or lists in your sentence.
2. Look at the structure of your words and phrases on either side of those conjunctions. Do you have nouns, verbs, adjectives, -ing phrases, etc. on both sides?
3. Look at the clauses you have in a sentence. Do you have the same kind of clauses in your lists? Do you have the same type of descriptive clause describing the same thing?
4. Are your verbs in the same tense on both sides of a conjunction and within your modifying clauses?



5. If you have a list, does each part of the list (A, B, C, etc.) have the same grammatical form?

Exercise-11.1

Directions: Correct the errors in the following sentences.

1. To say that the song pattern of the cuckoo is less complex than that of the indigo bunting is doing a great disservice to both birds.
2. The major areas of medicine in which lasers are effective is in the cut and closing of blood vessels.
3. Scientists at universities are often more involved in theoretical research than in practically research.
4. Ornithology, the study of birds, is one of the major scientific fields in which amateurs play a role in accumulating, researching and publish data.
5. Nutritionists believe that diet affects how one felt physically and emotionally.
6. A jetty serves to define and deepen a channel, improve navigate, or protect a harbour.
7. Stars in our universe vary in temperature, colour, bright, size and mass.
8. Most of the damaged property attributed to the San Francisco earthquake of 1906 was ruin from the fire that followed.
9. Some insects bear a remarkable resemblance to dead turfs, being long, slenderness, wingless and brownish in colour.
10. He complained that the system is so regimented and so focus on cramming information into young minds that it stifles the children.
11. Shakespeare was both a writer and he acted.
12. He distinguished himself as a newspaper man, a dramatics critic and he was a successful playwright.
13. To apply for the passport, fill out the application form, attach two recent photographs and taking it to your local post office.
14. Three thousand stars can be seen because they are either extremely bright or they are relatively close to the earth.
15. A century ago, all postal rates were determined not by weighing the mail but measuring the distance that the mail had to travel.
16. The four basic elements that make up all but one percent of terrestrial matter include carbon, H₂, N₂, and O₂ is also.
17. The story of the movie lacked depth and intense.
18. Both plants and animals have digestive systems, respiratory systems and reproduce.
19. Pollution control involves identifying the sources of contamination and development alternate technology.
20. Knowing your product also means understand the idea behind it.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

21. The kidneys both eliminate water and salt.
22. A person who purchases a gun for protection is six times more likely to kill a friend or relative than killing an intruder.
23. The Brooklyn Bridge was remarkable not only for the early use of the pneumatic caisson but also for the introducing of steel wire.
24. Microwaves are used for cooking, for telecommunications and also medical diagnosis.
25. Because some critics considered it aimless and vaguely, abstract art encountered much opposition in its early years.
26. He lacks self-controlling and discipline.
27. Corruption charges were routinely dismissed as unimportant and falsely by UN officials.
28. Critical thinkers are able to identify main issues, recognize underlying assumption, and evaluating evidence.
29. The works of the author Herman are literary creations of a high order, blending fact, fiction, adventure and subtle symbolic.
30. Study the subject thorough and then give the examination.



Answers to Exercise-11.1

1. Change "is doing" to "is to do". Here "To say.... is To do..." form should be used.
2. Change "the cut" to "cutting". Here...ing and ... forms go together. ing
3. Change "practically" to "practical". Here...ing forms should be used to maintain parallelism.
4. Change "publish" to "publishing"
5. Change "felt" to "feels". Here same tense should be used.
6. Change "navigate" to "navigation". Here after 'improve' noun form should be used.
7. Change "bright" to "brightness". Here bright is wrong as it is adjective. Noun form brightness should be used.
8. The sentence is in the past tense. So change "ruin" to "ruined".
9. Adjective forms are used to describe. So "slender" is the right form.
10. Change "focus" to "focused"
11. Change "he acted" to "an actor"
12. Remove "he was"
13. Change "taking" to "take"
14. Remove "they are"
15. Change "measuring" to "by measuring"
16. Omit 'is also'
17. Change "intense" to "intensity"
18. Change "reproduce" to "reproductive systems"
19. Change "development" to "developing"
20. Change "understand" to "understanding".
21. Eliminate 'both'.
22. Change "killing" to "to kill"
23. Change "introducing" to "introduction"
24. Insert "for" before medical diagnosis.
25. Change "vaguely" to "vague"
26. Change "self-controlling" to "self-control"
27. Change "falsely" to "false".
28. Change "evaluating" to "evaluate"
29. Change "symbolic" to "symbolism"
30. Change "through" to "thoroughly"



12. Conditional Sentences

A conditional sentence has two parts.

1. If clause
2. Main clause

Three Conditional Sentences

The three commonest types of condition may be classified as

1. Open condition or probable condition.
2. Improbable condition or imaginary condition.
3. Impossible condition or unfulfilled condition.

1. Open Condition:

If clause with simple present and Main clause future shall / will can / May + plain verb

Open condition is used when a situation is very likely to happen.

Examples:

1. If you buy a car, it will cost you Rs.70,000.
2. If he studies hard, he will pass the examination.
3. If it rains, I shall postpone my journey.
4. If you telephone her, she may come.
5. If you don't pass chemistry, what will you do?

2. Improbable condition or Imaginary Condition:

If clause with simple past and Main clause with should / would / might / could + plain verb

Improbable condition is used when a situation is almost improbable or little chance of happening.

Examples:

1. If he did not pass the exams, he would be disappointed.
2. If you tried, you could swim.
3. If he studied hard, he would pass the exam.
4. If I were you, would marry her.
5. If we flew, we could arrive in time.



3. Impossible or Unfulfilled Condition

If clause with PAST PERFECT and Main clause with would / might / could have + Past participle Impossible condition is used when a situation is already happened and cannot be reversed.

Examples:

1. If he had studied hard, he would have passed exam.
2. If I had known the address, I would have met him.
3. If you had called him, he might have come.
4. If you had gone to New Delhi yesterday, you would have met the P.M.

Inversion will be used to express impossible conditions.

1. Had you studied carefully, you would not have failed
(Had you studied carefully = If you had studied carefully)
2. Had you called me in time, I would have helped you.
(Had you called me in time = If you had called me in time)
3. Had I known, I would have never gone. (I went)
(Had I known = If I had known)

4. Zero Condition

If clause with simple present and main clause with simple present

1. If water boils at 100° C, it evaporates.



Exercise-12.1

Fill in the blanks with suitable verb forms:

1. If I had a big garden, I _____ a lot of flowers.
(a) would grow (b) will grow (c) can grow (d) grow
2. If he had known the answer, he _____ you.
(a) shall have told (b) would have told (c) will tell (d) tells
3. He would not walk to school, if he _____ a bicycle.
(a) has (b) had (c) had had (d) having had
4. If she had gone to bed earlier, she _____ so tired.
(a) shall not have felt (b) would not have felt (c) will have felt (d) will not feel
5. What would you buy if your father _____ you Rs. 10000?
(a) give (b) given (c) would give (d) gave
6. How much _____ it _____ if you visited Hollywood?
(a) would, cost (b) will cost (c) may cost (d) costs
7. If I lent you Rs. 100, when _____ you _____ me back?
(a) can, pay (b) will, pay (c) could, pay (d) should, pay
8. If you had a lot of money, where would you _____ it?
(a) would put (b) put (c) will put (d) could put
9. _____ you _____ your own dinner if your mother was ill?
(a) can, cook (b) could, cook (c) will, cook (d) do, cook
10. How much would you _____ if you became a teacher?
(a) earned (b) earn (c) would earn (d) earning
11. If I had taken a taxi to the station, I _____ the nine o' clock train.
(a) will have caught (b) will catch (c) would catch (d) would have caught
12. She would have caught cold if she _____ a coat.
(a) has not worn (b) had not wore (c) had worn (d) had not worn
13. If I _____ you were coming by the 6 p.m. train, I would have met you at the station.
(a) had knew (b) has known (c) have known (d) had known
14. What _____ you _____ if there had been a holiday yesterday ?



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- (a) will, have done (b) would, have did (c) would, have done (d) had done
15. If you had been late for this lesson, _____ you _____ to the teacher ?
- (a) would, apologize (b) would have apologized (c) had, apologized (d) will, apologize
16. Would you have been late this morning, if you _____ at half past eight ?
- (a) has woken up (b) have woken up (c) had woken up (d) had woke up
17. If you had been born in 1940, how old _____ you in 1955?
- (a) will, have been (b) would have (c) would be (d) would have been
18. I think we _____ the football match if we had played a little better in the second half.
- (a) would win (b) won (c) had won (d) would have won
19. Were I she, I _____ the game well.
- (a) will play (b) would play (c) would have played (d) should have played
20. The work _____ yesterday if there hadn't been a holiday.
- (a) can finish (b) could have finish (c) could have been finished (d) could finish
21. If you had found the stolen money, you _____ a very big reward
- (a) may have been given (b) will have been given (c) will be given (d) might have been given
22. If the thief had been caught, I am sure he _____ to prison for at least five years.
- (a) would be sent (b) could be sent (c) would have been sent (d) would have send
23. If the taxi-driver had put on his brakes, the accident _____.
- (a) would be avoided (b) would have avoided (c) would have been avoided (d) would avoid
24. If the murderer had not left his finger prints on the revolver, he _____.
- (a) would not catch (b) would not have been caught
- (c) would not be caught (d) would have been caught
25. The boy _____ if he had fallen into the river.
- (a) will have drowned (b) will have been drowned
- (c) will have drown (d) might have been drowned



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-12.1

1	A	2	B	3	B	4	B	5	D
6	A	7	C	8	B	9	B	10	B
11	D	12	D	13	B	14	C	15	B
16	C	17	D	18	D	19	B	20	C
21	D	22	C	23	C	24	B	25	D



13. Vocabulary Building

We need to develop vocabulary not only to crack vocab questions in competitive exams but to communicate effectively. The latter one is very important in today's globalized world. But one question which always lingers in your mind is where to start. Usually an educated adult enjoys vocabulary near to 4000 words. But most of these words are not used in our speaking but for academic writing.

There are two types of vocabulary we need to develop.

1. Passive vocabulary
2. Active vocabulary

1. Passive vocabulary: Passive vocabulary is a set of words which we can easily recall the meaning of the word. For example, If I ask you what is the meaning of Recalcitrant, you may recall that it is a word related to stubbornness. It is possible to recall the meaning for either you have already read the meaning of this word or by using roots and suffixes you may guess the meaning. To crack vocab section in examinations, it is necessary to develop Passive vocabulary.

There are 4 ways to develop passive vocabulary:

1. Learning through roots: Most of the English words have their origins in various languages like Latin, French etc. These origins are roots of the words. Based on these roots loads of words have been formed. Some times even up to 20 words. For example, PAN means all or complete. Panacea means a medicine which cures all, Panorama means a complete view. So just by learning a few roots, you can develop significant vocabulary in short time.

The best books to develop vocab through roots are 'Word power made easy' by Norman Lewis and 'Six weeks to word power' by Wildred Funk.

2. Learning words in groups: Most words in English give almost similar meanings. These words are called synonyms. For example, a word confusion has a lot of synonyms. But remember, no word is exact substitute to any word.

Obfuscated	Mesmerized	Discombobulated
Amazed	Befuddled	Flummoxed
Bamboozled	Baffled	Perplexed
Bewildered	Mystified	Fascinated
Zapped	Dumbstruck	Enthralled
Stumped	Bedazzled	Bowled over
Confounded	Stupefied	Astounded
Awestruck	Flabbergasted	Staggered
Mayhem	Muddle	Quandary



All these words communicate almost the meaning of confusion. But you may ask how many words we need to remember? The answer is you just have a look at the meanings in any standard dictionary and try to imagine the context where this word is used. In this way you can remember some of these words if not all. Over a period of time you can remember almost all the words. Remember, developing vocabulary is a long term process but it pays in the end.

3. Vocabulary software: A software called "Vocabulary Wizard" is extremely good to develop vocabulary. It pronounces all the 4000 important words which are divided into several word lists. It has also got different word lists for SAT, GRE etc. Highly recommended. [Click here](#) to download free version.

4. Mugging up standard word lists: you can pick up any books on SAT, GRE and try to recite these words as often as possible.

It takes almost 3 months to develop vocabulary. First month you can remember 600 to 900 words, second month 1200 to 1500, Next month upto 3000 words.

2. Developing Active vocabulary:

Active vocabulary is a word bank which we use in our daily language without much effort to recall. For example, in words heavy rain and strong wind, we can remember the words heavy and strong very easily. But we may not be able to use Political **Ideology**, **Novice** Law-clerk in our daily language.

The reason is to communicate in our daily lives we don't really need these words. That is why, you may not listen much of these combinations. Most of these words are topic specific. But if you really want to develop good vocabulary you need to develop vocabulary with collocations. Collocations are the most important word combinations.



Abashed (adj): uh-basht

If you are abashed, you feel embarrassed and ashamed
He looked abashed, uncomfortable

Aberrant (adj): uh-ber-uhnt, ab-er-

Aberrant means unusual and not socially acceptable = abnormal
Remesh's rages and aberrant behaviour worsened after he saw the result

Abject (adj): ab-jekt, ab-jekt

You use abject to emphasize that a situation or quality is extremely bad = very
The poor man died in abject poverty

Ablaze (adj): uh-bleyz

Something that is ablaze is burning very fiercely = on fire
The hotel was completely ablaze by the time firefighters arrived

Abominable (adj): uh-bom-uh-nuh-buhl

Something that is abominable is very unpleasant or bad
The President described the killings as an abominable crime

If you look at the above word list you can see in what contexts the words are being used. In this way you can develop vocabulary which you can use in your daily language and for good academic writings.

Some Don'ts:

1. Don't by-heart vocabulary lists to develop active vocabulary
2. Don't watch English movies to speak fluently
3. Don't try to speak like news readers from the first day onwards. They speak constructively because their news has been prepared well in advance to their presentation. Also, they use an instrument called Auto-cue which display the news so that the news reader speaks without hiccups



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 1)

-CIDE :- KILLING

- **Suicide** :- Killing of oneself
- **Homicide** :- Killing of human being
- **Genocide** :- Killing of Race
- **Regicide** :- Killing of King
- **Patricide** :- Killing of one's father
- **Fratricide** :- Killing of one's brother
- **Matricide** :- Killing of one's mother
- **Sororicide** :- Killing of one's sister
- **Uxoricide** :- Killing of one's wife
- **Infanticide** :- Killing of infants
- **Autocide** :- Killing of someone in an automotive accident

-LOGY :- CHARACTER OF SPEECH OR LANGUAGE , SUBJECT OF STUDY ,DISCOURSE.

- **Mineralogy** :- Science of Minerals
- **Musculology** :- Study of mosses
- **Musicology** :- Study of the history, theory and physics of music
- **Aerology** :- Study of atmosphere away from ground
- **Amphibiology** :- Branch of zoology treating of Amphibia
- **Bacteriology** :- Science of Bacteria
- **Bryology** :- Study of mosses
- **Cardiology** :- Study of the heart
- **Codicology** :- Study of manuscripts
- **Cosmology** :- Science of the universe
- **Dendrology** :- Study of trees
- **Deltiology** :- Hobby of collecting postcards
- **Entomology** :- Study of insects
- **Egyptology** :- Study of Egyptian antiquities
- **Geology** :- Study of the earth
- **Pathology** :- Science of bodily diseases
- **Patrology** :- Study of writings of the fathers of the church

➤ **Orology** :- Study of mountains

➤ **Octology** :- Science of ear diseases

➤ **Iconology** :- Study of icons

➤ **Aerobiology** :- Study of air-borne micro organism

➤ **Aetiology** :- Science of the causes of disease

ABASE - make (one self) lose self-respect

Syn.: degrade, humiliate.

Related Words: Belittle (disparage), demean, disdain

ABASH – ashamed, mortify Syn: embarrass, humiliate.

ABATE - moderate

Syn: lessen, appease, and subside, Assuage (alleviate)

RW: mollify, placate, pacify, calm, soothe

ABERRATION - deviation from the normal

Syn.: deviation, abnormality, anomaly, peculiarity

RW: eccentricity, strangeness, weirdness, oddity

ABEYANCE - suspended action Syn.: respite, pause, interval

RW: Reprieve (pardon, amnesty, acquittal)

ABJECT - lacking pride, miserable, dismal

Syn: as low as possible, wretched, horrible

ABNEGATION – renunciation Syn: Deny, self-sacrifice.

ABOLISH - abolish, cancel, put an end to

Syn.: eliminate, stop, eradicate.

ABOMINATE - loathe, hate Syn: detest, dislike, abhor.

RW: Aversion (firm dislike)

ABREAST - side by side, keeping pace with something

ABRASIVE - rubbing away

Syn.: tending to grind down, rough, harsh, coarse

ABROGATE – abolish Syn.: annul, cancel

ABSTEMIOUS - sparing in eating and drinking

Syn: temperate, moderate, sober, ascetic

ABSTRACT - theoretical, not concrete

Syn.: Conjectural, hypothetical, intangible

ABSTRUSE - difficult to understand, obscure

Syn: Perplexing, mysterious, profound.

ACCESSIBLE - easy to approach, obtainable

Syn.: available, manageable.

ACCOLADE - award of merit, strong praise and approval

Syn.: Kudos, laurels, praise.

ACCORD – agreement Syn.: Unison, together.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

ACCRETION - growth or increase in size Ant: Attrition

ACE - of highest quality, outstanding

ACERBITY - bitterness of speech and temper;

Related Words: Acrimonious (bitter in words, hostile)

ACME - peak, pinnacle, highest point

Syn.: top, summit, apex, zenith, vertex, crest Ant: Nadir



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 2)

**-LOGY :- CHARACTER OF SPEECH OR LANGUAGE ,
SUBJECT OF STUDY ,DISCOURSE.**

- **Archaeology** :- Study of human antiquities
- **Anthropology** :- Study of mankind
- **Agrostology** :- A study of grasses
- **Balneology** :- Scientific study of bathing and medicinal springs
- **Biology** :- Science of life
- **Campanology** :- Study of bells
- **Characterology** :- Science of the development and variation of character
- **Chronology** :- Science of computing dates
- **Conchology** :- Study of shells and shellfish
- **Criminology** :- Scientific study of crime
- **Dermatology** :- Study of skin and its diseases
- **Ecclesiology** :- The study of church architecture and ornament
- **Ecology** :- Study of interaction of persons with their environment
- **Enology (Oenology)** :- The science of wine and wine making
- **Enzymology** :- Science that deals with enzymes, their nature activity and significance
- **Epidemiology** :- Science of epidemics
- **Eschatology** :- Branch of theology concerned with the ultimate destiny of the universe or mankind
- **Ethnology** :- Science that deals with the various forms of social relationships
- **Ethnomusicology** :- The study of the music of non-European cultures
- **Ethology** :- The study of the formation and evolution of human characters and beliefs.
- **Etiology (Aetiology)** :- The study of the causes of origin, specifically of a disease or abnormal condition
- **Etymology** :- The history of the origin and development of a word or other linguistic forms
- **Exobiology** :- Extraterrestrial biology
- **Electrobiology** :- Science of the electrical phenomena of living beings
- **Gynecology** :- Scientific study of women's ailments

➤ **Graphology** :- Study of character from handwriting

➤ **Glaciology** :- Science of geological action of ice
ACTUATE - motivate Syn: activate, cause to act, trigger

ACUMEN - mental keenness, ability to judge quickly
Syn.: sharpness of judgment, ability to judge quickly.

ADAGE - wise saying
Syn.: maxim, axiom, proverb, dictum, aphorism

ADAMANT - hard, inflexible
Syn: Stubborn, obstinate, obdurate
RW: Bigotry (stubborn intolerance)

ADULATION - flattery, admiration

ADULTERATE - make impure or of poorer quality by adding inferior substances. Syn.: Contaminate, pollute, tainted.

ADVENT - arrival Syn.: Outset, embark.

ADVOCACY - support
Syn: active pleading on behalf of someone or something.

AEGIS - shield, protection, defense Syn.: patronage, support.

AESTHETIC - artistic, dealing with or capable of appreciating the beauty Syn.: elegant, classy, tasteful

AFFABLE - easily approachable, easy to talk to, warmly friendly Syn.: Cordial, congenial, hospitable. Related Words: Amiable (warmly friendly), Amicable (polite), Amenable (obedient), congenial, docile Amity (Friendship) Ant: Enmity, Animosity, Antagonism

AFFECTED - artificial, pretended Syn.: pretentious, showy.

AFFLUENT - very rich, abundantly rich; plentiful, bountiful, luxuriant, to born with a silver spoon in one's mouth

AFFINITY - feeling of kinship, similarity, strong affinity for someone Syn.: taste, fondness, attachment.

AFICIONADO - an ardent follower, an amateur
Related: Devotee, disciple, enthusiast (fan), fanatic (extremist)

AGGRANDIZE - make greater; increase in power, wealth, rank, or honor

AGHAST - filled with great surprise or fear; horrified
Syn.: amazed, appalled, stunned, shocked

AGILITY - nimbleness, ability to move quickly
Related Words: Alacrity (cheerful promptness)
Syn.: Suppleness, dexterity.

AGNOSTIC - one who is skeptical about the existence of god or any ultimate reality Syn.: Infidel, Pagan, atheist, disbeliever

ALBIET - although it be, even if



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

ALIAS - an assumed name esp. by a criminal (usually to mislead people) Syn: Pseudonym, non de plume

ALIBI (ELIBY) (n) - a legal defense by which the accused tries to prove that he was somewhere else when the crime was committed; justification, excuse; pretext



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 3)

**-LOGY :- CHARACTER OF SPEECH OR LANGUAGE ,
SUBJECT OF STUDY ,DISCOURSE.**

- **Gerontology** : Scientific study of old age and process of aging
- **Geomorphology** : Study of the physical features of the earth's surface and their relation to its geological structures.
- **Hapology** : Mistake of uttering once what should be spoken twice
- **Herpetology** : Study of reptiles
- **Heortology** : Study of church festivals
- **Haematology** : Study of physiology of blood
- **Histology** : Study of organic tissues
- **Histopathology** : Study of changes in tissues caused by disease
- **Hygrology** : Study of humidity of atmosphere
- **Hypnology** : Science of the phenomena of sleep
- **Indology** : Study of Indian history, literature etc.
- **Ichthyology** : Study of fishes
- **Kallology** : Study of beauty
- **Lithology** : Science of the nature and composition of rocks and stones
- **Malacology** : Science of mollusks
- **Meteorology** : Study of motions and Phenomena of atmosphere
- **Metrology** : Science or system of weights and measures
- **Morphology** : Study of the forms of things
- **Mythology** : Study of myths
- **Neonatology** : Study of organisms not yet extinct
- **Nephology** : Study of the clouds
- **Nosology** : Branch of medical science dealing with classification of diseases
- **Numerology** : Study of occult meaning of numbers
- **Ontology** : Branch of metaphysics dealing with the nature of being
- **Ophthalmology** : Scientific study of the eye
- **Ornithology** : Study of birds
- **Oto Rhino Laryngology** : Science dealing with the study of the ear, nose and throat

- **Paleography** : Study of ancient writings and inscriptions
- **Paleontology** : Study of life in the geological past
- **Palynology** : Study of pollen in connection with plant geography
- **Papyrology** : Study of ancient papyri
- ALIENATE - make unfriendly or hostile**
Syn: disaffect, estrange.
- ALLEGIANCE – loyalty** Syn.: adherence, fidelity, affiliation.
- ALLOCATE - assign, set apart for a particular purpose**
Syn.: distribute.
- ALLUDE - refer indirectly** Syn.: Denote, suggest.
- ALLURE - entice, attract, tempt** Syn.: mesmerize.
- ALOOF - apart, not open in one's relationship with other people, reserved.** Syn.: Conservative, uninterested.
- ALTERCATION - noisy quarrel**
Syn.: brawl, raucous, melee, fracas
- ALTRUISTIC - unselfishly generous, concerned for others**
Syn: Benevolence, philanthropy.
- AMALGAMATE - combine, unite in one body**
Syn.: merge, mingle
- AMATEUR - one who does something as a hobby, nonprofessional**
- AMBIDEXTROUS - capable of using either hand with equal ease**
Prefix 'Ambi' means 'duality'
Related Words: Ambiguous (Unclear), Ambivalence (indecision)
- AMBIENCE - environment, atmosphere**
- AMBLE - walking at an easy unhurried pace**
Syn.: stroll, saunter, mosey.
- AMEND - correct, change (generally for the better)**
Syn: remedy, fix, mend, rectify.
- AMENITIES - convenient features that helps to make life pleasant, social courtesies**
- AMNESTY - pardon (allowed by government to political criminals)** Syn.: exoneration, absolution, reprieve
- AMORAL - non moral, having no understanding of right and wrong** Syn.: unethical, dishonorable.
- AMOROUS - moved by sexual love**
- AMORPHOUS - formless, lacking shape**
Syn.: Shapeless, unorganized.
- AMPLE - enough, abundant, spacious, large in size**
Syn.: Copious, plenty



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

AMULET - charm, talisman, an object worn believed to protect against evil Syn.: Fetish

ANARCHY - absence of governing body; state of disorder Syn.: Chaos, mayhem, disarray. Ant: Hierarchy

ANECDOTE - short story of an amusing or interesting event Syn: Story, tale, yarn.

ANGUISH - acute pain, extreme suffering Syn.: Agony, affliction.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test- 1 (Set – 4)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. ANTHROPOMETRY
(1) Vegetable (2) Study of measurement of the human body (3) Zenith (4) Study of mankind
2. HAULAGE
(1) Action (2) Antidote (3) The act of pulling (4) The act of drinking
3. ASTRONAUT
(1) Space Traveler (2) Study of Stars (3) Excavate (4) Origin
4. EMANCIPATE
(1) Head (2) To set free from control (3) Mode of life (4) To bring forth
5. GENOCIDE
(1) Killing of Man (2) Killing of a race (3) Killing of insects (4) Killing of mother
6. EXCISION
(1) Taking in (2) Removing off (3) Bringing (4) Get out
7. DYSPHORIA
(1) A blessing (2) State of Wellbeing (3) Mode of life (4) State of unease or mental discomfort
8. DEATRIBE
(1) Lovable (2) Bitter discussion (3) Good natured (4) Sheer or Gauzy
9. ECTOZOON
(1) Cut Short (2) Personal (3) External parasite (4) Acting
10. EQUIPOISE
(1) Equally distant (2) Having Equal sides (3) Equal in force (4) A counter balance

TEST ON LIST 1.1

Match the following :

1.	Philanthropist	a. – killing of a race
2.	Genocide	b. – exhaust
3.	Acreage	c.- Mal development of a kind
4.	Enervate	d.- critical discussion
5.	Asterism	e.- one who loves mankind
6.	Regicide	f.- area in acres
7.	Dyslexia	g.- internal confusion
8.	Dialectic	h.- outer part of cell
9.	Ectoplasm	i.- killing of a ruler
10.	Equivocate	j.- cluster of stars

Can you work with these roots

Phil :-
Geno :-
Age :-
Ate :-
Aster :-
Regi :-
Dys :-
Dia :-
Ecto :-
Equi :-



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Note : Make cards to learn words

Like, on one side write the word and on other side write down the meanings keep revising.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 5)

**-LOGY :- CHARACTER OF SPEECH OR LANGUAGE ,
SUBJECT OF STUDY ,DISCOURSE.**

- **Parapsychology** : Study of mental phenomena outside the sphere of ordinary psychology
- **Trilogy** : Group of three related literary or operatic works
- **Typology** : Study and interpretation of types
- **Vexillology** : Study of flags
- **Virology** : Scientific study of viruses
- **Volcanology** : Scientific study of volcanoes
- **Zoology** : Science of animal life
- **Tribology** : Science of interacting surfaces in relative motion
- **Pedology** : Science of natural soils
- **Penology** : Study of punishment of crime and of prison management
- **Periodontology** : Study of structures surrounding and supporting teeth
- **Petrology** : Study of origin, structure etc. of rocks
- **Pharmacology** : Science of action of drugs on the body
- **Phenology** : Study of the times of recurring natural phenomena especially in relation to climatic conditions
- **Phenomenology** : Science of phenomena
- **Philology** : Science of languages
- **Phonology** : Study of sound in a language
- **Phonology** : Choice or arrangement of words; mode of expression
- **Phrenology** : Study of external conformation of cranium as supposed index to development and position of organs belonging to the various mental faculties
- **Physiology** : Science of functions and phenomena of living organism and their parts
- **Toxicology** : Study of poisons
- **Topology** : Study of geometrical properties and spatial relations
- **Termmatology** : Branch of technology dealing with installation and maintenance of equipment
- **Terminology** : Science of proper use of terms
- **Teratology** : Study of animal or vegetable monstrosities.

➤ **Technology** : Science of practical or industrial arts

➤ **Tautolog** : Saying of the same things twice over in different words

ANOMALY – irregularity Syn.: Incongruity, variance.

ANTIQUATED - obsolete, old-fashioned

Syn.: outdated, archaic, outmoded.

Related Words: Antique (old but valuable)

APATHY - lack of caring

Syn.: indifference, lack of concern or interest

APLOMB - poise, assurance Syn.: Coolness, self confidence.

APOSTATE - one who abandons his religious faith or political beliefs Syn.: renegade

APPEASE - pacify or soothe Syn.: allay, placate.

APPETITE - natural desire / inclination e.g. for food

Syn.: Hunger, desire, hankering, longing.

APPRAISE - estimate the value of Syn.: assess, evaluate.

APPREHENSIVE - fearful, discerning

APPRENTICE - novice, beginner, learner, freshman; recruit; trainee; neophyte, rookie, fledgling, toddler

APPRISE – inform Syn.: advise, notify, tell

ARDENT - strong, burning Syn.: eager, keen, fervent.

ARDUOUS - hard, strenuous

Syn.: demanding, trying, onerous. Related Words: Assiduous (diligent)

ARROGANCE - pride, haughtiness (with a strong: unpleasantly confidence in one's own importance and a lack of respect for other people) Syn.: supercilious, snobbish.

ARTICULATE - Expressing ideas clearly, having clear sounds Syn.: distinct, effective. Related Words: Eloquent

ARTLESS - without guile, open and honest

ASPIRANT - seeker after position or status

Syn.: contender; applicant.

ASSERT - state strongly or positively; demand recognition of (rights, claims, etc.); make a claim to (by forceful action); ADJ. Assertive - dogmatic, emphatic, firm, forceful, pushy Syn.: Insist, argue

ASTRINGENT - binding; causing contraction (stopping bleeding); harsh or severe; stringent Syn.: Sharp caustic.

ASTUTE - wise; shrewd; keen; seeing quickly



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Syn: sagacious, sharp, clever.

ATROCITY - brutal deed

Syn.: Savagery, monstrosity, barbarism

ATTENUATE - make thin; weaken Syn.: lighten, atrophied.

ATTRIBUTE - essential quality Syn.: characteristic, trait.

AUDACIOUS - daring; bold Syn.: impudent, rash.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 6)

**-LOGY :- CHARACTER OF SPEECH OR LANGUAGE ,
SUBJECT OF STUDY ,DISCOURSE.**

- **Synecology** : Study of ecological communities in their environment
- **Stomatology** : Science of the mount
- **Splenotology** : Study of spleen
- **Speleology** : Scientific study of caves
- **Speciology** : Science of species
- **Somatology** : Science of living bodies physically concerned
- **Soiology** : Study of the nature and development of human society
- **Sinology** : Study of Chinese language, history, customs etc.
- **Seralogy** : Scientific study of sera and their effects Branch of linguistics concerned with signs and symbols
- **Selenology** : Science of the moon
- **Seismology** : Study of earthquakes
- **Rheumatology** : Study of rheumatic diseases
- **Rheology** : Science dealing with flow and deformation or matter
- **Rediology** : Scientific study of X-ray and other high- energy radiation

-SHIP :- STATE, CONDITION , QUALITY OF

- **Championship** : position or title of champion in a competition
- **Fellowship** : Participation, sharing; community of interest, sentiment, or nature
- **Lordship** : Title for a Lord, The authority of lord
- **Friendship** : Being friends
- **Professorship** : holding a position of a professor
- **Membership** : being a member of society, community or a body
- **Scholarship** : the character or attainments of a scholar
- **Readership** : the office, duties of a reader
- **Dictatorship** : being a dictator

AUGUST - impressive; majestic

Syn.: imposing, leonine. Related Words: Auspicious (favorable)

BALEFUL - evil; malignant in intent / effect; deadly; having a malign influence; portending evil; ominous; threatening

AVID - greedy; extremely eager for

Syn.: ambitious, ardent, impetuous, covetous.

AWE - solemn wonder Syn.: Amazement.

BAIT – object used to lure or trap

BANE - poison; cause of ruin; harmful

Syn.: scourge, pestilence.

BANTERING - joking talk; good-naturedly ridiculing

BAREFACED - shameless and noticeable; blatant; bold; unconcealed; having no covering on face Syn: brazen, flagrant

BARRAGE - barrier laid down by artillery fire

BATTER - assail, attack, to beat with a series of blows

BAWL - cry, lament, grieve.

BEATIFIC - giving or showing bliss; blissful.

Syn: angelic, cherubic, happy. RW: Beatitude (bliss), ecstasy

BEHEMOTH - huge creature Syn: bestial, immense, elephantine, Mammoth, Giant, Titanic, colossal, gargantuan

BEMUSED - confused; lost in thought; preoccupied

Syn: perplexed, bewildered, confound

BENEDICTION – blessing

Syn: Good wishes, encouragement.

BENE Prefix shows 'Good'

Related Words: Benevolent (helpful), Beneficent

BEREFT - deprived of, lacking Syn: devoid, destitute, wanting

BIZARRE - fantastic; violently contrasting

Syn: eccentric, odd.

BLASPHEMY - irreverence; sacrilege; cursing

Syn.: desecration, irreverence, impiety.

BLEAK - cold or cheerless; frigid; unlikely to be

Syn.: Bare, depressing.

BREVITY - conciseness; shortness of duration

Syn.: Shortness, briefness, terseness.

BRUNT - main impact or shock, force

BUFFOON - stupid person; clown, Jester

BUOYANT - able to float; cheerful and optimistic

Syn.: vivacious, afloat, upbeat.

BURGEON - grow rapidly; grow forth; send out buds



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Syn.: Mushrooming, proliferation.

BUTTRESS - support; prop up Syn.: Foundation, base.

CACOPHONOUS - noisy, inharmonious

Syn.: dissonant, jarring, discordant.

CAJOLE - persuade by praise or false promise

Syn: inveigh, coax, flatter, coerce.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 7)

PATER :- FATHER

- **Paternal** : fatherhood
- **Patricide** : Killing of one's father
- **Paternity** : fatherly
- **Patrimony** : Property inherited from one's father & ancestors
- **Patrician** : somebody of high birth
- **Patriarch** : system in which father is ruler of a family or a tribe
- **Patrilineal** : based on the father or descent through male line
- **Patrilocal** : system of marriage where wife goes to live with husband's group

MEGA :- BIG OR LARGE

- **Mega leth** : Big stone monument
- **Mega phone** : A device for magnifying sound
- **Mega scopic** : Enlarged
- **Mega dynamics** : Mechanics of major earth movement.
- **Mega lopolis** : A very large city.
- **Megalomania** : Delusion of bigness.
- **Mega meter** : Instrument for observing.

HYPO :- LOW OR BELOW

- **Hypotension** : Abnormally low blood pressure.
- **Hypothermia** : Abnormally low body temperature.
- **Hypodermic** : Of the part beneath the skin.
- **Hypoplasia** : Arrested development in which an organ remains below the normal size.
- **Hypogeum** : Underground chamber.
- **Hypogeal** : Exiting or growing underground

GENE :- ORIGIN

- **Congenital** : Existing from birth.
- **Genesis** : Origin
- **Eugenics** : Science dealing with the improvement of the hereditary qualities of a race.
- **Genetics** : Study of heredity and variation among

animals and plants.

- **Genealogy** : Pedigree (Recorded and distinguished line of descent of person.)
- **Gene** : Unit of heredity in Chromosome.

CALAMITY - disaster; misery

Syn: hardship, distress, affliction.

CALUMNY - malicious misrepresentation; slander

Syn.: defamation, libel, slur, smear.

CAMARADERIE - good-fellowship

Syn.: brotherhood, esprit de corps.

CAMEO - shell or jewel carved in relief; star's special appearance in a minor role in a film

CANNY - shrewd in money matters; thrifty

RW: spendthrift, skinflint Syn.: Knowing, sly.

CAPTIOUS - faultfinding; too critical

Syn.: hypercritical, censorious, hairsplitting.

CARDINAL - chief; most important Syn.: fundamental, prime

CAREEN - lurch; sway from side to side Syn.: Zigzag.

CARNAL - fleshly; sensual; concerning the desires of the body

RW: Materialistic, corporeal, bodily, worldly

CATHARSIS - purging or cleansing of any passage of the body; purging and weakening of strong emotions as a result of experiencing a dramatic work of art

CAUCUS - private meeting of a group of people in a political party to select officers or determine policy

CAUSAL - implying a cause-and-effect relationship

Syn.: contributory, underlying.

CELIBATE - abstaining from sexual intercourse; unmarried

CEREMONIOUS - marked by formality

CERTITUDE - certainty Syn.: conviction, sureness.

CESSATION - stoppage Syn.: Termination, close.

RW: Hindrance, hampering, deterrent

CHARY - cautious; unwilling to take risks; sparing or restrained about giving; Syn.: Careful, watchful, husbandry.

RW: Wary, Circumspect

CHASTE - morally pure; virginal; abstaining from illicit sexual acts; modest; simple (of a style of writing); not highly decorated Syn.: celibate, abstinent, austere.

CHAUVINIST - blindly devoted patriot; zealous adherent of a group, cause, or sex, sexist

CHIVALOROUS - courteous; faithful; brave



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Syn.: Bold, gallant

RW: Chuckle (laugh quietly), Guffaw

CHOLERIC - hot-tempered; bad-tempered; irritable; easily angered
RW: Churlish (ill mannered)

CIPHER - Primary: nonentity; worthless person or thing
Syn.: Zero. Secondary: secret code

CHORTLE - chuckle with delight
Syn.: laugh, guffaw, giggle.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test – 2 (Set – 8)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. OCTOPOD

- (1) Extrovert (2) An octopus with eight arms (3) An insect (4) Chair

2. NEOPHYTE

- (1) A new convert (2) Consummate (3) One who collects coins (4) Impost

3. MONOGLLOT

- (1) Foolish (2) Poor (3) Person using one language (4) Ignoring

4. MEGALITY

- (1) A dress (2) Small monument (3) Imagine (4) Big stone monument

5. HYPOTENSION

- (1) Dampness (2) Low blood pressure (3) Excessive love (4) High blood pressure

6. CONGENITAL

- (1) Flow (2) Existing from birth (3) Ancestral (4) From fore father

7. ANTENATAL

- (1) Immune (2) After birth (3) Before death (4) Occurring previous to birth

8. BENEDICTION

- (1) Blessings (2) Benefited (3) Word to word (4) Cure

9. HYPERTHERMIA

- (1) Temperature (2) Coldness (3) Anger (4) Very high temperature of body

10. MATRIARCH

- (1) Mother (2) Motherly love (3) Curves (4) Rule by a woman

So, are you ready for Revision

Match the following :

1.	Matrimony	a. Praise
2.	Hypogeum	b. Out of date
3.	Megalomania	c. Underground chamber
4.	Antediluvian	d. A good doer
5.	Megalopolis	e. Rapid inflation
6.	Monad	f. Large
7.	Benevolent	g. Grandeur
8.	Hyper inflation	h. Marriage
9.	Megascopic	i. A very large city
10.	Eulogy	j. One

Recollect the roots for

Well or Good :-
Extra or above :-
Single :-
Before :-
Big :-
Origin :-
Marriage :-
Below or under :-
New :-
Eight :-

Note : Make cards to learn words Like, on one side write the word and on other side write down the meanings keep revising.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 9)

ANTE :- BEFORE

- **Antenatal** : Occurring previous to birth.
- **Antedate** : Affix an earlier date.
- **Antecedent** : Previous, Prior in time or order.
- **Antediluvian** : Of the period before the flood, utterly out of date.

BENE :GOOD, WELL

- **Benediction** : A blessing.
- **Benevolent** : Disposed to do good.
- **Benefactor** : A person who does good.
- **Beneficent** : Performing acts of kindness and Charity.
- **Benefit** : Something which promotes well being.

Hyper : More or Above

- **Hyperthermia** : Very high body temperature.
- **Hyperbole** : Exaggerate statement
- **Hyper inflation** : Rapid inflation.
- **Hypertension** : Abnormally high blood pressure.
- **Hypersonic** : Of or being a speed over five times that of the speed of sound.
- **Hyperphysical** : Supernatural.
- **Hypertrophy** : Enlargement of tissue (of organ etc)
- **Hypermetropia** : Long Sightedness.

MATER : PERTAINING TO MOTHER (FEMALE)

- **Matriarch** : A women who rules a family, group or state.
- **Matricide** : Act of killing one's mother.
- **Matriarchy** : System of having women as a leader
- **Matrilineal** : Of or tracing descent through the maternal line.
- **Matrilocal** : System of marriage where husband goes to live with wife's group.
- **Maternity** : Motherhood.
- **Matrimony** : Marriage.
- **Matron** : Dignified Married.

CIRCUMVENT - outwit; defeat by behaving more cleverly; outsmart; baffle; get round Syn.: avoid, bypass, defect, thwart

CLICHÉ - phrase dulled in meaning by repetition

Syn.: Banality, commonplace, platitude, hackneyed

CLOUT - great influence (especially political or social); hard blow with fist Syn.: weight, authority

CODDLE - treat gently; indulge excessively, pamper; mollycoddle; baby; cook in water just below boiling point
Syn.: Overprotect, cosset.

COGENT – convincing Syn.: forceful, coherent.

COGNITIVE - having to do with knowing or perceiving related to the mental processes

COMESTIBLE - something fit to be eaten

COMMENSURATE - equal in extent; of the same size
Syn.: proportional, balanced.

COMMISERATE - feel or express pity or sympathy
Syn.: condole, sympathize.

COMPATIBLE - harmonious; in harmony with; able to exist together Syn.: Well matched, attuned.

COMPELLING - overpowering; irresistible in effect
Syn.: Forceful, persuasive.

COMPLACENCY - self-satisfaction; smugness; contentment

COMPORT - bear one's self; behave

CONCEIT - vanity or self-love; too high opinion of one's own value; extravagant metaphor (in poetry)

CONCEPTION - beginning; forming of an idea
Syn.: Start, outset, motion.

CONDUSIVE - helpful; contributive Syn.: suitable, favorable.

CONFIDANT - trusted friend (to whom one tells one's secret)
Syn.: best friend, intimate.

CONFINED - shut in an enclosed space; restrict; keep within limits. Syn.: imprison, jail.

CONFIRMITY - harmony; agreement with established rules or customs; similarity Syn.: compliance, accord, assent

CONNOISSEUR - person competent to act as a judge of art, etc (whose judgments are respected); a lover of an art
Syn.: expert, aesthete, critic judge, virtuoso

CONNOTATION - suggested or implied meaning of an expression Syn.: suggestion, allusion, hint.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

CONSCIENTIOUS - scrupulous; through and careful; Ex. conscientious worker
Syn.: Moral, honorable, right, diligent, exact, meticulous.

CONSTRUE - explain; interpret Syn.: translate, infer, deduce.

CONTINGENCY - future event that may or may not occur; possibility

CONVENE - come together; assemble; call to meet
Syn.: Call together, organize.

CONVERSANT - familiar with; having knowledge of



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 10)

EGO : SELF

- **Egoist** : Selfish Person
- **Ego** : Self
- **Egotrip** : The deification
- **Alter ego** : One's other self.
- **Egomania** : One who morbidly obsessed with oneself.
- **Egocentric** : Centered in the ego (Extreme from egoism)
- **Egotism** : The practice of talking about oneself too much.
- **Egotist** : One who has self conceit.

DEM AND DEMO: PEOPLE

- **Demagogue** : A leader who exploits the weakness of the mob.
- **Demotist** : A student of sociological writings.
- **Democracy** : Government of the people.
- **Demography** : Study of population, birth and death.

DORM : SLEEP

- **Dormant** : Being a state of suspended animation.
- **Dormitive** : Causing sleep as a drug or sleeping position.
- **Dormitory** : Sleeping rooms with several beds.
- **Dormancy** : State or being static motionless.

GERAS, GERENTO : OLD AGE

- **Gerontology** : Scientific study of old age and process of ageing.
- **Gerontocracy** : Ruled by old men.
- **Geriatrics** : Branch of medicine that deals with diseases of old age.

INTER : BETWEEN OR AMONG

- **Intermingle** : Mix together.
- **Intermediate** : Occurring at or near the middle place.
- **Intermolecular** : Existing between molecules.
- **Intermission** : An intervening period of time between act of a performance.

➤ **Intermittent** : Pausing or stopping at intervals.

CONVICTION - judgment that someone is guilty of a crime; strongly held belief Syn.: verdict, sentence.

COPIOUS - plentiful, abundant
Syn.: sufficient, lavish, plethora.

COUP - highly successful action or sudden attack
Syn.: masterstroke.

COVERT - secret; hidden; implied
Syn.: covered, concealed under table.

COY - shy (flirtatiously); showing a (pretended)
Syn.: bashful, demure.

CRASS - very unrefined; grossly insensible; crude

CREDENCE - belief Syn.: Trust, confidence, reliance.

CRUX - essential or main point Syn.: root, gist, essence.

CULINARY - relating to cooking or kitchen
Syn.: gastronomic & cookery, cuisine

CULMINATION - highest point; climax

CULPABLE - deserving blame; blameworthy
Syn.: Censurable, reproachable.

CUMBERSOME - heavy and awkward to carry or wear; burdensome Syn.: tough, unwieldy.

CURSORY - casual; hastily done with little attention to detail
Syn.: Superficial, perfunctory.

CYNICAL - skeptical or distrustful of human motives
Syn.: scornful, distrustful, disbelieving

CYNOSURE - object of general attention; person or thing that is a center of attention

DABBLE - work at in a non serious fashion; splash around; move noisily in a liquid Syn.: experiment, dip into.

DAWDLE - loiter; hang around; waste time doing nothing
Syn.: We dawdled over our meal for two or three hours.

DEADLOCK - standstill resulting from the opposition of two unrelenting forces Syn.: impasse, gridlock, stalemate.

DEARTH - scarcity Syn.: lack, want.

DEBACLE - sudden disastrous downfall or defeat; complete disaster Syn.: catastrophe, fiasco.

DEBILITATE - weaken (esp. through heat, hunger, illness); enfeeble Syn.: incapacitate, encumber.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

DEBONAIR - (of men) friendly, charming, and fashionably dressed; aiming to please Syn.: suave, refined.

DEBRIS - rubble; wreckage; scattered remains of something broken or destroyed

DECIPHER – decode Syn.: Interpret, translate.

DEDUCIBLE - derived by reasoning; infer

DEFERENCE - courteous regard for another's wish, respect



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 11)

MAL, MALUS :BADLY

- **Malediction** : Curse
- **Mal absorption** : The deficient absorption of food substances.
- **Mal adjusted** : Poorly Adjusted.
- **Mal adroit** : Clumsy
- **Malversation** : Corruption in office
- **Mal practice** : An instance of improper conduct.
- **Mal nutrition** : Faulty or inadequate nutrition.
- **Mal odorous** : Evil smelling.
- **Mal factor** : Criminal.

OMNISE : ALL

- **Omnibus** : Serving several proposes at once.
- **Omnibus** : A book containing reprints of a number of books, usually one another.
- **Omni competent** : Having jurisdiction in all cases able to deal with all matters.
- **Omni directional**: Receiving or transmitting in all direction.
- **Omniscient** : All knowing
- **Omnivorous** : Feeding on many kind of food.
- **Omnipresent** : Present everywhere.
- **Omnigenous** : Of all kinds.
- **Omnific** : All creating.
- **Omnifarious** : Of all sorts.
- **Omnipotent** : Having infinite power.

PATHOS / PATHOS / PATHY : SUFFERING

- **Pathogen** : Agent causing diseases.
- **Sympathy** : Tendency to flavour or support, expressim of pity.
- **Allopathy** : Treatment of disease by including an opposite condition
- **Empathy** : The capacity for participation in another's feeling or ideas.
- **Pathos** : Quality in speech, writing, events etc.
- **Pathetic** : Exciting pity.
- **patognomy** : Study of the emotions
- **Pathogenesis** : The origination and development of a Disease

➤ **Pathology** : Science of bodily diseases

➤ **Pathetic fallacy** : The attribution of human characteristics or feelings to inanimate nature

DEFIANCE - refusal to yield; resistance

Syn.: disobedience, insubordination.

DEFT - neat; skillful Syn.: adroit, nifty, dexterous.

DEIFY - turn into a god; make a god of; idolize

DELETERIOUS - harmful

Syn.: toxic, poisonous, lethal, detrimental

DELIBERATE - think over, consider

Syn.: cautious, ponder, measured.

DELIRIUM - mental disorder marked by confusion

Syn: fever, frenzy, mania.

DELUDE - cheat, deceive Syn.: chisel, bilk, cozen.

DELVE - dig, search deeply, investigate

Syn.: probe, explore.

DENOUNCE - condemn, criticize Syn.: deplore, deprecate.

DEplete - reduce, exhaust Syn.: drain, diminish.

DEPLORE - regret; express sorrow and severe disapproval for something bad Syn.: lament, bemoan, compunction

DERIDE - ridicule; treat with contempt; make fun of

Syn.: scoff, mock, scorn.

DEROGATORY - expressing a low opinion

Syn.: insulting, critical.

DETRACTION - slandering, aspersion, detracting,

DEVISE - think up; invent; plan; bequeath

DIDACTIC - (of speech / writing) intended to teach a moral lesson; teaching; instructional Syn: educational, edifying

DIFFIDENCE - shyness; lack of self-confidence

Syn.: hesitancy, reticence, timidity.

DILEMMA - situation that requires a choice between equally unfavorable / favorable options; problem

Syn.: quandary, predicament, catch-22.

DISCRETE - separate; unconnected

DISCRETION - prudence, ability to adjust actions to circumstances; freedom of action Syn.: caution, judgement.

DISINTERESTED - unprejudiced; free from bias and self-interest; objective

DISTORT - twist out of shape; give a false account of

Syn.: deform, disfigure, warp.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

DIVINE - perceive intuitively (by or as if by magic)
Syn: foresee the future; foretell; dowse

DOCTRINE - teachings in general; particular principle (religious, legal, etc) taught Syn.: policy, canon dogma, tenet.

DOLDRUMS - blues; listlessness; lack of spirit
Syn.: Melancholy, dejection, slack.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test – 3 (Set – 12)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. AMBIGUITY
(1) Active (2) Double meaning (3) Simplicity (4) Cunning
2. BIOPSY
(1) Examination (2) Living (3) Examination of living tissue (4) A drink
3. CONTRAVENE
(1) Come across (2) Conflict with (3) To get smaller (4) Lovable
4. EGOTIST
(1) Intractable (2) Stubborn (3) Selfish person (4) Dead
5. DEMAGOGUE
(1) Villain (2) Hero (3) Selfish (4) A misleading leader or teacher
6. DORMANT
(1) Sleeping (2) Active (3) Excellent (4) Foolish
7. GERONTOLOGY
(1) Study of words (2) Study of children (3) Study of old age (4) Study of birds.
8. INTERMINGLE
(1) Mix together (2) Get separated (3) Borst (4) Flexor
9. MALEDICTION
(1) Curse (2) A good saying (3) Revenge (4) Exhale
10. ONMIBUS
(1) Carriage (2) Serving several purposes at once (3) Electronic media (4) Technology
11. PATHOGEN
(1) Feelings (2) Agent causing disease (3) Backing (4) Origin
12. HETEROCHROMATIC
(1) Coloured glasses (2) Colour blindness (3) Having different colour (4) Mixture
13. EXHUME
(1) To dig out (2) To dig in (3) Grow (4) Engrave
14. HYDROPHOBIA
(1) Fear of love (2) Fear of water (3) Fear of strangers (4) Instrument of measuring water flow
15. PREDICT
(1) Foretell (2) Introduction (3) Downfall (4) After death

Match the following :

1.	Fear of height	a. Anthophobia
2.	Fear of death	b. Algophobia
3.	Fear of cats	c. Necrophobia
4.	Fear of dogs	d. Thanatophobia
5.	Fear of flowers	e. Hydrophobia
6.	Fear of pain	f. Ailurophobia
7.	Fear of light	g. Ochlophobia
8.	Fear of crowd	h. Cynophobia
9.	Fear of dead bodies	i. Acrophobia
10.	Fear of water	j. Photophobia



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 13)

ANTHROP : MANKIND

- **Anthropometry** : Study of measurement of human body.
- **Anthropoid** : humanoid, man like in form philanthropist, lover of man kind.
- **Anthropography** : Branch of anthropology dealing with geographic distribution of human being.
- **Anthropogenesis** : The study of the origin and development of human being.
- **Anthropomorphism** : Attribution of human form to god, animal etc.
- **Anthropocentric** : Considering man as the central fact of universe.
- **Anthropophagi** : Cannibalism.
- **Anthropology** : Study of man kind.
- **Misanthrope** : One who hates man kind.

ASTRA : RELATED TO STARS

- **Astral** : Connected or concerned with the stars
- **Astronaut** : Space Traveler
- **Astrology** : Study of Human affairs by interpretation of the movement of stars
- **Asterisk** : Star shaped
- **Asterism** : A cluster of stars, Constellation
- **Astrologer** : A person who practiced astrology
- **Astronomer** : Person who practiced astronomy
- **Astrophysics** : Science that deals with the chemical & physical properties of celestial bodies
- **Astronomy** : The science of celestial bodies

DIA :- THROUGH , ACROSS

- **diameter** : Line through center of circle touches the circumference
- **diatribe** : Abusive conversation
- **diagnose** : recognising a disease through symptoms

DOLOROUS - sorrowful, sad, pathos Syn: lament, mournful.

DOLE - be excessively fond of; show signs of mental decline

DUPE - someone easily fooled or deceived

Syn.: mug sucker, target, nincompoop.

EBULLIENT - showing excitement; overflowing with enthusiasm; boiling Syn.: Cheery, bright.

ECLECTIC - selective; composed of elements drawn

Syn.: assorted, diverse, miscellaneous.

EERIE - weird; causing fear because strange

Syn.: Creepy, peculiar.

EFFACE - rub out; remove the surface of

Syn.: Wipe out, obliterate, eradicate.

EFFICACY - power to produce desired effect

Syn.: effectiveness, value, worth.

EFFRONTERY - rudeness without any sense of shame; shameless boldness Syn: presumptuous; nerve; cheek.

EGOISM - excessive interest in one's self; belief that one should be interested in one's self rather than in others; selfishness; conceited

EGOTISM - tendency to speak / write of oneself excessively; conceit; self-importance Syn: narcissistic, big headed, arrogant

EGRESS - exit; opening for going out; act of going out

Syn.: Way out, door, outlet.

ELATED - filled with excited joy and pride

Syn.: ecstatic, thrilled, euphoric.

ELIXIR - cure-all; panacea; something invigorating

EMBARK - commence; go on board a boat; begin a journey

EMBELLISH - adorn; ornament; enhance as a story

Syn.: decorate, elaborate.

EMBRYONIC - undeveloped; rudimentary

Syn.: nascent, budding, spouting.

EMPATHY - ability to identify with another's feelings, ideas

Syn.: understanding, sympathy, compassion.

EMPIRICAL - based on experience

EMULATE - simulate, follow, copy

ENDEMIC - prevailing among a specific group of people or in a specific area or country; peculiar to a particular region or people Syn.: widespread, prevalent, rife.

ENDURING - lasting; surviving; bear (pain or suffering) for a long time; remain alive (in spite of difficulties); last

ENGROSS - occupy fully; absorb Syn.: absorb, engage.

ENTHRALL - capture; enslave; hold the complete attention (as if magic); hold spellbound Syn: captivate, rivet, mesmerize



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

EPHEMERAL - short-lived; fleeting

Syn.: transient, momentary, evanescent

EROTIC - pertaining to passionate love or sexual love

ERRATIC - odd; irregular in movement or behavior

Syn.: inconsistent, variable.

ERUDITE - (of a person or book) learned; full of

Syn.: Intellectual, knowledgeable, scholar.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 14)

PRE :- BEFORE

- **Predict** : Foretell
- **Preamble** : An Introduction
- **Precaution** : Care taken before hand
- **Precocious** : Having Ripened Very early
- **Premonition** : A forewarning
- **Presume** : To take to oneself a right before it has been granted

Ex :- OUT , OUT OF FORM

- **Exhume** : To dig out of a ground
- **Exfoliate** : To come off in layers
- **Effervesce** : To give out bubbles of Gas
- **Excavate** : To hollow out of the earth
- **Exterminate** : To wipe out
- **Exclude** : To shut out
- **Exhale** : To Breathe out

PHOBIA :- MORBID FEAR OR EVERSION

- **Zoophobia** : Fear of Animals
- **Xenophobia** : Fear of Strangers
- **Thanatophobia** : Fear of Death , Necrophobia
- **Thalassophobia** : Fear of Seas
- **Sitophobia** : Morbid aversion of food
- **Scotophobia** : Fear or dislike of the dark., Nyctophobia
- **Anglophobia** : Intense fear or hatred of Everything related to England & English
- **Claustrophobia** : Fear of Confined places
- **Cremnophobia** : Irrational fear of precipices or steep places.
- **Epistolophobia** : A marked Fear of Letters
- **Ergophobia** : Fear or disliking of Doing work.

ESOTERIC - hard to understand; known only to the chosen few
Syn.: arcane, cryptic, sphinx-like.

EUPHORIA - feeling of exaggerated or unfounded (ungrounded; baseless) well-being; feeling of great happiness or well-being
Syn.: elation, jubilation

EVOKE - call forth (memory or feeling)

Syn.: remind, suggest, inducing.

EXACERBATE - worsen, aggravate Syn.: embitter, intensify.

EXASPERATE - vex; annoy or make angry (by testing the patience) Syn.: Infuriate, madden, frustrate.

EXCERPT - selected lines of a passage Syn.: extract, quote.

EXEMPLARY - serving as a model; outstanding

Syn.: demonstrate, represent.

EXOTIC - not native; from another part of the world

Syn.: bizarre, foreign.

EXTANT - (of something written or painted) still in existence

Syn.: present, existing.

EXUBERANCE - overflowing abundance; joyful

Syn.: liveliness, cheerfulness.

EXULT – rejoice Syn.: revel, wallow.

FABRICATE - build; lie; make up (a story) in order to deceive.

Syn.: engineer, construct, coin.

FACET - small plane surface Syn.: face, façade, aspect.

FACILE - easily accomplished; ready or fluent

Syn.: simplistic, easy.

FACTION - party; clique (within a large group); dissension

Syn.: splinter-group, block.

FALTER - hesitate; weaken in purpose or action

Syn.: Waver; stagger.

FANCIED - imagined; unreal

FANFARE - call by bugles or trumpets; showy display; spectacular public display Syn.: trumpet blast, flourish.

FARCE - broad comedy; mockery; humorous play full of silly things happening Syn.: travesty, sham.

FASTIDIOUS - difficult to please; squeamish

Syn.: fussy, finicky, persnickety.

FATALISM - belief that events are determined by supernatural forces, fates beyond one's control

FATHOM - comprehend; investigate; determine the depth of, unit of measurement for the depth Syn.: grasp, figure out.

FATUOUS - smugly and unconsciously foolish; inane; silly
Syn.: odd, silly, absurd, dolt.

FEASIBLE - practical; able to be carried out



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Syn.: Viable, realistic.

FELICITOUS - (of a word or remark) apt; suitably expressed; well chosen

FIASCO - total failure Syn.: debacle, disaster.

FIAT - command; arbitrary order; presidential

FICKLE - changeable (in affections or friendship)
Syn.: indecisive, capricious.

FIDELITY - loyalty; accuracy Syn.: faithfulness, commitment



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 15)

PHOBIA :- MORBID FEAR OR EVERSION

- **Homophobia** : Fear or hatred of male sex or humankind
- **hydrophobia** : Fear of Water
- **Leprophobia** : Fear of being leprosy
- **Mysophobia** : Fear of dirt or being defilement
- **Logophobia** : Fear of words
- **Necrophobia** : Fear of dead bodies
- **Ochlophobia** : Fear of Crowd
- **Panophobia** : Fear of Fear or Phobophobia
- **Photophobia** : Abnormal fear of light
- **Ophidophobia** : Fear of Snakes
- **Numerophobia** : Fear of Number and Numbers
- **Nyctophobia** : Fear of Nights & Darkness
- **Pyrophobia** : Fear of Fire
- **Russophobia** : Fear of Russians & Russian things
- **Phonophobia** : Fear of Speaking aloud
- **Authophobia** : Fear of Flowers
- **Ailurophobia** : Fear of Cats
- **Acrophobia** : Fear of Heights
- **Gallophobia** : Intense fear or hatred of Everything related to France & French
- **Agrophobia** : Fear of open space

HYDRO/HYDRA/HYGRO :- WATER ,MOISTURE

- **Hydraulics** : Use of water to drive machinery
- **Hydrotherapy** : Treatment of disorders by the application of water
- **Hydroscope** : Instruments that enables you to see particles through great depths of seabed
- **Hydrosphere** : the water vapour in the atmosphere
- **Hydroplane** : A sea plane
- **Hydrostatic** : Principle of static force applied to water

FINESSE - delicate skill Syn.: flair, elegance.

FLAIR – talent Syn.: gift, aptitude, knack.

FLAMBOYANT - ornate; highly elaborate; richly colored; ostentatious Syn.: showy, gaudy, lucid, stylish.

FLAUNT - display ostentatiously; Ex. "Honey, if you've got it, flaunt it!" Syn.: exhibit, parade, show off.

FLUKE - Unlikely Occurrence; Stroke of Fortune

FOIBLE - Small Weakness of Character; Slight Fault Syn.: Quirk, Idiosyncrasy.

FOOLHARDY - rash; reckless; foolishly daring Syn.: reckless not headed, unwise.

FORAY - raid; sudden raid or military advance Syn.: sortie, attack, assault.

FORERUNNER - predecessor; one that comes before and indicates the approach of another Syn.: Harbinger; pioneer.

FORMIDABLE - menacing; arousing fear; threatening difficult to defeat Ex formidable team Syn.: dreadful; fearsome

FORTHRIGHT - straightforward; direct; frank Syn.: outspoken, candid.

FORTUITOUS - accidental; by chance Syn.: casual; unexpected.

FOSTER - rear; bring up (for a certain period only) Syn.: look after; promote, nurture.

FOUNDER - (i) fail completely; sink; flail Syn.: miscarry, misfire.
(ii) Person who establishes (an organization or business) Syn.: creator, originator.

FRAUGHT - filled (with something unpleasant); full; Ex. fraught with danger and difficulties Syn.: burdened, laden.

FRENETIC - frenzied; frantic Syn.: feverish, chaotic.

FRUGALITY - thrift; economy; frugal; practicing economy Syn.: stinginess, parsimony.

FUGITIVE - fleeting or transitory; lasting only for a short duration, roving (wandering); running away or fleeing as from the law Syn.: escapee, renegade.

FURTIVE - stealthy; quiet and secret (trying to escape notice); sneaky; Ex. furtive glance Syn.: secretive, clandestine.

FUTILE - useless; hopeless; ineffectual Syn.: vain, ineffective.

GAINSAY – deny Syn.: refute, contradict.

GAIT - manner of walking or running; speed



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Syn.: bearing, passé.

GAMELY - in a spirited manner; with courage

Syn.: eagerly, enthusiastically.

GAMUT - entire range Syn.: length, scope.

GARNER - gather; store up; amass Syn.: acquire, harvest.

GARRULOUS - loquacious; wordy; talkative

Syn.: chatty, voluble.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test – 4 (Set – 16)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. PATHOGEN

- (1) Feelings (2) Agent causing disease (3) Backing (4) Origin

2. HETEROCHROMATIC

- (1) Coloured glasses (2) Colour blindness (3). Having different colour (4) Mixture

3. EXHUME

- (1) To dig out (2) To dig in (3) Grow (4) Engrave

4. HYDROPHOBIA

- (1) Fear of love (2) Fear of water (3) Fear of strangers (4) Instrument of measuring water flow

5. PREDICT

- (1) Foretell (2) Introduction (3) Downfall (4) After death

Match the following :

1.	Fear of height	a. Anthophobia
2.	Fear of death	b. Algophobia
3.	Fear of cats	c. Necrophobia
4.	Fear of dogs	d. Thanatophobia
5.	Fear of flowers	e. Hydrophobia
6.	Fear of pain	f. Ailurophobia
7.	Fear of light	g. Ochlophobia
8.	Fear of crowd	h. Cynophobia
9.	Fear of dead bodies	i. Acrophobia
10.	Fear of water	j. Photophobia



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 17)

AGE : COLLECTION OR ACTION

- **Haulage** : The act of pulling
- **Peerage** : The rank of peer
- **bondage** : The state of serfdom of slavery
- **baggage** : Collection of items for luggage
- **Acreage** : Area in acres
- **Breakage** : Act of breaking, loss by breaking

-CHRONOS : TIME

- **Synchronous** : Happening at precisely the same time
- **Chronology** : Method for setting past events in order of Occurrence
- **Chronic** : Marked by long duration or frequent recurrence
- **Chronometry** : Accurate time measurement
- **Chronometer** : An instrument for measuring time
- **Chronograph** : An instrument for accurately measuring and recording time intervals

-IC : NATURE OF

- **Semitic** : Relating to semites
- **Metallic** : Like a metal
- **Acidic** : Like an acid
- **Galactic** : Relating to the galaxy

-ULTIMA : LAST , TO COME AN END

- **Ultima** : Final
- **Ultimar ratio** : The last and final argument
- **Ultimate thule** : The last inhabitable place
- **Ultima geniture** : A law by which the youngest son, the last born, inherits the estate
- **Ultimo** : Last month, the month preceding the present
- **Ultimatum** : the final offer

UNI: ONE

- **Uniaxial** : Having only one axis
- **Unicycle** : Any vehicle with a single wheel
- **Unilateral** : One sided. performed by or affecting only one person or party

➤ **Unicellular** : Consisting of a single cell

➤ **Unicom** : A mythical animal with one horn

➤ **Unicameral** : Having a single legislative chamber

GAUDY - flashy; showy Syn.: kitschy, ornate.

GENERIC - characteristic of an entire class or species

Syn.: common, standard.

GENESIS - beginning; origin Syn.: start, birth.

GENRE - particular variety of art or literature

Syn.: field, type, kind.

GERMANE - pertinent; bearing upon (having connection with) the case at hand; appropriate Syn.: relevant, useful.

GIBE - mock; make jeering remarks; (N) jeering

Syn.: tease, jeer.

GIDDY - light-hearted; not serious; frivolous; dizzy

Syn.: scatty, flighty.

GIST - essence; main point; substance Syn.: idea, substance.

GOURMAND - epicure; person who takes excessive pleasure in food and drink Syn.: gastronome, gourmet.

GOURMET - connoisseur of food and drink

Syn.: epicure, connoisseur.

GRAPPLE - wrestle; come to grips with; take hold of and struggle with; Ex. grapple with the burglar Syn.: tackle, seize

GRATUITOUS - given freely; unwarranted; uncalled for

Syn.: unnecessary; grates.

GRAVITY - seriousness; grave Syn.: solemnity, somberness.

GREGARIOUS - sociable; (of an animal) tending to form a group

Syn.: Outgoing, extrovert.

GUILE - deceit; duplicity; wiliness Syn.: cunning, craftiness

GUISE - outward appearance; costume; Ex. in a new guise

Syn.: semblance, pretext.

GULLIBLE - easily deceived Syn.: native, trusting, credulous.

GUSTO - enjoyment; enthusiasm Syn.: passion, zest.

HAGGLE - argue about prices (in an attempt to bargain)

Syn.: bargain, quibble.

HALCYON - calm; peaceful Syn.: untroubled, still.

HALLUCINATION - delusion; false idea; false perception of objects with a compelling sense of their reality

Syn.: mirage, delirium.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

HAP - chance; luck

HAZY - slightly obscure; misty; unclear; confused state of mind
Syn.: indistinct, muddled.

HAUGHTINESS - pride; arrogance Syn.: conceit, hauteur.

HEADLONG - hasty; rash; headfirst Syn.: living, hurriedly.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 18)

INTRA : WITHIN , INSIDE, INWARD

- **Intrauterine** : Occuring inside the uterus
- **Intracellular** : Functioning within a cell
- **Intramural** : Within the limits of community or institutions
- **Intracrania** : Within the skull
- **Intravenous** : Within a vein

AMBI: ON BOTH SIDES

- **Ambiguity** : Double meaning
- **Ambivert** : Person having balance between introversion and extroversion
- **Ambivalent** : The co-existence of opposite feeling in one

-CIAN : HAVING A SKILL OR ART

- **Electrician** : Expert with the electrical instruments
- **Physician** : A person practises specially non-surgical medicines

BI : DOUBLY, TWO, OCCURING TWICE OR HAVING TWO

- **Bilingual** : A ble to speak two languages with ease
- **Biannual** : Occuring twice a year
- **Bicameral** : Consisting of two legislative chambers
- **Bigamy** : The act of being married a second time while previous marriage is still in existence
- **Bilateral** : binding two parties

ECO: CONNECTED WITH THE INTERRELATIONSHIPS OF LIVING ORGANISMS AND THEIR ENVIRONMENT

- **Ecosystem** : System of interacting organisms in a particular habitat
- **Ecospecies** : A taxonomic species regareded as anecological unit
- **Ecosphere** : The parts of the universe habitable by

HEADSTRONG - willful; stubborn; unyielding; determined to have one's own way Syn.: obstinate, pigheaded.

HEDONIST - one who believes that pleasure is the sole aim in life; practice of living one's life purely for pleasure

HIBERNATE - sleep throughout the winter
Syn.: over winter, hole up.

HISTRIONIC - theatrical; excessively dramatic / emotional; affected; of actors or acting Syn: melodramatic, exaggerated
HOAX - trick which makes someone take action; practical joke; Ex. hoax mail Syn.: swindle, ruse.

HOMAGE - honor; tribute; great respect; Ex. Pay / do homage to Syn.: Reverence, deference.

HONE - sharpen (a tool) Syn.: Whet, grind.

HUBRIS - arrogance; excessive self-conceit

HUMDRUM - dull; monotonous Syn.: routine, unexciting.

ICON (ikon) - religious image; idol; image or representation
Syn.: symbol, paragon.

ICONOCLASTIC - attacking cherished traditions
Syn.: Rebel, maverick, heretic.

IDIOSYNCRASY - individual trait usually odd in nature; behavioral peculiarity; eccentricity; attitude, behavior, or opinion peculiar to a person; anything highly individual

IDOLATRY - worship of idols; excessive admiration or devotion

IGNOBLE - unworthy; not noble; dishonorable
Syn.: reprehensible, shameful.

IGNOMINY - deep disgrace; shame or dishonor Ex.: ignominious defeat Syn.: humiliation, disrepute.

IMBECILITY - weakness of mind; state of being an imbecile; stupid person; fool

IMMACULATE - spotless; flawless; absolutely clean
Syn.: neat; perfect.

IMMINENT - impending; near at hand
Syn.: pending, on the cards, looming.

IMMUNE - resistant to; free or exempt from
Syn.: resistant, protected.

IMMUTABLE - unchangeable Syn: absolute, incontrovertible

IMPASSE – predicament (dangerous condition) from which there is no escape; situation allowing for no further progress
Syn.: stalemate, deadlock.

IMPECCABLE – faultless Syn.: unimpeachable; spotless.

IMPEDE - hide; retard or obstruct the progress of
Syn.: block; hamper; hold up.

IMPENDING - nearing; approaching; about to happen
Syn.: imminent, just round the corner.

IMPERATIVE - absolutely necessary; that must be done; expressing command Ex. It is imperative that something that must be done Syn.: crucial, vital



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

IMPETUS - moving force; momentum; force of a moving body; incentive; stimulus; impulse Syn.: Momentum, spur.

IMPROMPTU - without previous preparation; off the cuff; on the spur of the moment Syn.: spontaneous, unrehearsed



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 19)

MANIA : OBSESSION , CRAZINESS

- **Egomania** : Morbid egotism
- **Monomania** : An unreasonable interest in one particular thing
- **Kleptomania** : A morbid impulse for stealing
- **Pyromania** : A morbid impulse to set fire
- **Erotomania** : Morbid sexual passion
- **Dipsomania** : Morbid craving for alcoholic liquor
- **Megalomania** : Delusion that one is great or powerful
- **Nymphomania** : Morbid sexual desire in women
- **Bibliomania** : Craze for collecting books
- **Anglomania** : Craze for what is english

23.-INE : OF, MADE UP OF

- **Ursine** : Like a bear
- **Serpentine** : Like a snake
- **Divine** : Of the nature of God
- **Hircine** : Like a goat
- **Borine** : Like a cow
- **Vulpine** : Like a fox
- **Feline** : Like a cat
- **Psittacine** : Of parrots, parrot-like
- **Elephantine** : Of the nature of an elephant
- **Lupine** : Like a wolf
- **Leonine** : like a lion
- **Equine** : Like a horse

24.PAIDOS : CHILD

- **Paedo-baptism** : Infant baptism
- **Paediatrics** : Relating to children and their diseases

25.PARA : LIKE, BESIDES

- **Parataxis** : The placing of clauses side by side

➤ **Parable** : A story which teaches alongside a moral

➤ **Parallel** : Extending alongside

➤ **Paratyphoid** : A disease that resembles typhoid
INCEPTION - start; beginning Syn.: commencement, launch.

INCULCATE - teach (ideas or principles); instill

**INCUMBENT - (i) obligatory; imposed as an obligation
(ii) Who holds an office; currently holding an office**

INDELIBLE - not able to be erased

INDIFFERENT - unmoved or unconcerned by; showing no interest in; mediocre; neither good nor bad
Syn.: Apathy; unresponsive; undistinguished.

INDIGENOUS - native; produced in nation
Syn.: Original, aboriginal.

INDUSTRIOUS - diligent; hard-working
Syn.: assiduous, conscientious.

INEPT - unsuited; inappropriate; lacking skill; Incompetent
Syn.: ham fisted, clumsy.

INEVITABLE – unavoidable Syn.: predestined, fated.

IMPLACABLE - pitiless, merciless, cruel

INFALLIBLE - unerring; never making mistakes
Syn.: foolproof, reliable.

INFER - deduce; conclude; N. Inference
Syn.: conjecture, surmise.

INFERNAL - pertaining to hell; devilish; N. inferno: place of fiery heat or destruction

INKLING - hint; slight indication
Syn.: clue, intimation telltale sign.

INNATE – inborn Syn.: native, instinctive.

INNOCUOUS – harmless Syn.: bland, inoffensive.

INSATIABLE - not easily satisfied; unquenchable; Ex. insatiable appetite Syn.: voracious, unappeasable.

INTERMITTENT - periodic; on and off; stopping and starting at intervals Syn.: blinking, sporadic.

INTERVENE - come between; interfere; Ex. intervened to prevent a fight; N. Intervention Syn.: interfere, intercede.

INVINCIBLE - unconquerable Syn.: indomitable, insuperable

INVOKE - call and bring into use (a right or law); call on / upon (a higher power or god) for help; ask for; beg for; conjure (a



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

spirit); Ex. invoke the veto power; Ex. invoke one's advisor /
God Syn.: summon, convene.

IOTA - very small quantity Syn.: Jot, speck.

IRONY - hidden sarcasm / satire; use of words that seem to
mean the opposite of what they actually mean; use of words to
convey the opposite of their literal meaning Syn.: mockery.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test – 5 (Set – 20)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. CIRCUMVENT

- (1) To get around (2) Irrelevant (3) Crooked (4) Long

2. ABSENTEE

- (1) Irregular (2) Present (3) One who is absent (4) Abnormal

3. EPIGASTRIC

- (1) Skin (2) Lying on or over the stomach (3) Upper part of head (4) foot

4. GEOGRAPHY

- (1) digging earth (2) Knowing about maps
(3) Travelling to new places (4) The science of the earth's surface

5. FORTHRIGHT

- (1) Correct (2) Going straight to the point (3) Precise (4) Ambiguity without ambiguity

6. FARINACEOUS

- (1) Starchy (2) Sour (3) Sweet (4) Bitter

7. ANTIPATHY

- (1) Lone (2) Sympathy (3) Aversion (4) Pain

8. HYSTERECTOMY

- (1) Ulcer removal (2) A name of dog (3) Convulsions (4) Ancient

9. FLECTION

- (1) Edible (2) Pennyless (3) Happy (4) Curvature, Bend

10. POLYGAMY

- (1) Simple (2) Sports (3) A synthetic cloth (4) A custom of having more than one wife

Match the following :

1.	Flexuous	a. Medicine to counter act poison
2.	Antidote	b. Approaching
3.	Forthcoming	c. A round about way of saying
4.	Circumlocution	d. Earth above earth quake
5.	Epicenter	e. Having many bends



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 21)

MICRO : SMALL

- **Microbe** : A small germ
- **Microscope** : Instrument to examine small objects
- **Microcosm** : A small world
- **Micrometer** : Instrument for measuring minute distances
- **Microgram** : One millionth of a gram
- **Microphone** : Instrument to intensify slight sounds
- **Micromelia** : A condition where the extremities are underdeveloped

OPHTHALMOS : OF THE EYE

- **Exophthalmos** : Abnormal protrusion of the eyeball
- **Ophthalmology** : Scientific study of the eye
- **Ophthalmia or ophthalmitis** : Inflammation of the eye, specially conjunctivitis

TELE : LONG DISTANCE

- **Telepathy** : Communication at a distance
- **Telecommunication** : Communication at a distance
- **Telemeter** : An apparatus for measuring a quantity and transmitting the result to a distant point
- **Teleport** : To transport oneself from one place to another using only the power of one's mind
- **Telephotography** : The photography of distant objects
- **Telescope** : Instrument for viewing distant objects
- **Telex** : Communication

SPECT : WATCH, SEE

- **Spectre** : A ghost
- **Spectrometry** : The measuring of wavelengths of rays
- **Spectacle** : A show
- **Spectator** : An observer
- **Spectrogram** : A photograph
- **Spectroscope** : An instrument used to analyse spectra

➤ **Spectroheliograph** : An instrument for the observation of the sun

➤ **Spectrum** : Wavelengths of color from red to violet

➤ **Spectrophobia** : Fear of ghosts

JADED - tired or uninterested by surfeit; fatigued; surfeited; worn out; wearied Syn.: worn out, world weary.

JARGON - language used by special group; technical terminology; gibberish; nonsensical or incoherent talk Syn.: lingo, argot.

JAUNDICED - yellowed; prejudiced (envious, hostile, or resentful) from long and disappointing experience of human affairs; Ex. with a jaundiced eye Syn.: Cynical, pessimistic.

JOCOSE - given to (having a tendency of) joking

JOCULAR - said or done in jest or playfully; marked by joking Syn.: humorous, jovial.

JUDICIOUS - sound on judgment; wise Syn.: cautious, sensible.

JUGGERNAUT - irresistible crushing force; overwhelming advancing force that crushes everything in its path

JUXTAPOSE - place side by side; CF. Next Syn.: Put next to, put beside.

KEN - range of knowledge; Ex. beyond one's ken Syn.: acquaintance, comprehension.

KINDRED - related; belonging to the same group; similar in nature/character Ex. kindred languages; N: relative

KUDOS - honor; glory; acclaim or praise for exceptional achievement

LABORIOUS - demanding much work or care; tedious Syn.: Arduous, backbreaking.

LACKLUSTER - lacking luster (shine; gloss); dull Syn.: dreary, Jaded.

LAG - move or develop more slowly; straggle

LAMPOON - ridicule; N: written attack ridiculing or satirizing a person, group, or institution Syn.: Satirize, parody

LARGESS - generous gift (given to people who do not have enough)

LUST - intense sexual desire; intense eagerness

LATENT - present but not yet noticeable or active; dormant; hidden; N. latency Syn.: covert, concealed.

LAUD - praise; N. ADJ. laudable: praiseworthy; ADJ. laudatory: expressing praise Syn.: extol, acclaim.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

LAVISH - liberal; wasteful; generous or wasteful in giving or using; abundant; profuse; great; Ex. decorated lavishly; V. give in abundance Syn.: Profligate, immoderate.

LEONINE - like a lion

LETHAL – deadly Syn.: Fatal, mortal.

LETHARGIC - drowsy; dull; N. lethargy: state of sluggishness and inactivity Syn.: sluggish, languid.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 22)

POST :AFTER , BEHIND

- **Postmortem** : After death
- **Postscript** : Additional paragraph at the end of a letter
- **Postprandial** : After dinner
- **Postmeridian** : After the sun has passed the dividing line at noon

PERI :ROUND ,ABOUT

- **Perimeter** : The boundary of a closed plane figure
- **Pericardium** : The membrane that surrounds the heart of the vertebrates
- **Pericycle** : A thin layer that surrounds the central vascular part of many stems and roots
- **Perianth** : The external envelopes of a flower

SYN : TOGETHER WITH

- **Syndrome** : A set of symptoms the occur together
- **Synchronize** : To happen at the same time
- **Syncopate** : To shorten something by cutting part of it and piecing it together
- **Synod** : An assemble where people come together
- **Synthesis** : Bringing the separa parts together
- **Synagogue** : A meeting place where jews come together for worship
- **Syndicate** : An association of individuals coming to transact business

OVER : UPPER , HIGHER

- **Overbuild** : To build in excess of demand
- **Overstrung** : Highly strung
- **Overwhelm** : To cover over completely
- **Overawe** : To fill with excessive fear
- **Overbook** : To issue bookings in excess of space available
- **Overbeartin** : Harshly masterful or domineering

LIAISON - contact that keeps parties in communication; communication between groups; one that maintains

communication; go-between; secret love affair; V. **liaise**: keep a connection Syn.: Association

LIBIDINOUS - lustful

LICENTIOUS - amoral; lewd and lascivious; unrestrained
Syn.: dissolute, profligate.

LIMPID - crystal clear

LINEAGE - descent; ancestry Syn.: roots, pedigree

LINGER - loiter or dawdle; be slow in leaving; delay going; continue or persist; be slow to ; Ex. Disappear The smell lingered for days. Syn.: hang around.

LISTLESS - lacking in spirit / energy; languid Syn.: indolent

LOQUACIOUS - talkative; N. **Loquacity**
Syn.: effusive, long winded.

LUCID - easily understood; clear; intelligible; N. **lucidity**
Syn.: eloquent, rational

LUCRATIVE - profitable; producing wealth
Syn.: money spinning, rewarding.

LUDICROUS - laughable; ridiculous; trifling

MALICIOUS - hateful; spiteful; expressing malice; N. **malice**: desire to harm others; spite

MALIGN - speak evil of; bad-mouth (criticize spitefully); defame; ADJ: harmful; Ex. malign influence

MANDATORY - obligatory; compulsory; of a mandate

MANIFESTATION - outward demonstration; manifesting; indication of the presence of something; Ex. manifestation of his pronounced musical bent

MASOCHIST - person who enjoys his own pain

MAVERICK - rebel; nonconformist (in a group)

MAYHEM - injury to body; crime of willfully or crippling a person; violent disorder; Ex. mayhem in the zoo; CF. maim

MEAGER - scanty; inadequate

MEGALOMANIA - mania for doing grandiose things;

MELANCHOLY - gloomy; morose; blue; N. ADJ. **melancholic** - CF. **melancholia**

MENTOR - counselor; teacher

MERCURIAL - capricious; quick and changing; fickle; containing the element mercury; Ex. mercurial temper



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

METAPHOR - implied comparison; CF. Simile

METEORIC - like a meteor; swift; momentarily brilliant; Ex. meteoric rise to fame; N. Meteor

METHODICAL - systematic; N. method: systematic method of procedure

METICULOUS - excessively careful (with great attention to detail); painstaking; scrupulous



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 23)

PAN : ALL

- **Panacea** : A cure for all ill
- **Pandemic** : Relating all people, universal
- **Panhuman** : Relating to all humanity
- **Pantisocracy** : A utopia where all will rule equally
- **Pantheon** : A temple dedicated to all Gods
- **Pansophy** : Universal wisdom

OCULO : EYE

- **Ocular** : Of the eye, sight, visual
- **Diplopia** : A disorder of vision in which two visions are seen
- **Myopia** : Short-sightedness
- **Oculist** : One who specialises in treatment of eye disorders
- **Optician** : Maker or seller of optical instrument specially spectacles

PER : THROUGH

- **Percolate** : To drip through
- **Perforated** : Bored through
- **Perambulate** : To walk up and down
- **Peregrinate** : To walk through
- **Perennial** : Through the years

POLY : MANY

- **Polylingual** : Containing matter in several languages
- **Polytechnic** : An institution devoted to many applied arts and sciences
- **Polytheism** : Belief in many Gods
- **Polyandry** : Having more than one husband
- **Polyphone** : A style of musical composition in which many related voice parts sound against one another

MILIEU - social environment; means of expression; Ex. feel out of one's milieu; Ex. His proper milieu is watercolor.

MOMENTOUS - very important; N. moment

MORIBUND - dying; at the point of death; CF. Death

MOROSE - ill-humored; sullen; sullenly melancholy

MULTIFARIOUS - varied; greatly diversified; Ex. multifarious activities

MUNDANE - worldly as opposed to spiritual; everyday; of the ordinary; Ex. mundane existence; CF. world

MURKY - dark & gloomy; thick with fog; vague; Ex. murky night / fog; N. murk: partial or complete darkness; gloom

MUSE - ponder at length; N: source of inspiration (esp. of a poet)

NAIVETE - (naivety) quality of being unsophisticated; simplicity; artlessness; gullibility; ADJ. **NAIVE**-(na\`ive): ingenuous; lacking worldliness; simple; credulous

NEMESIS - someone seeking revenge; source of downfall or ruin; CF. Nemesis

NEOLOGISM - new or newly coined word or phrase

NEXUS - connection

NICETY - precision; accuracy; minute distinction or difference; Ex. to a nicety: exactly; precisely

NOISOME - foul smelling; very unpleasant; unwholesome

NOMADIC - wandering; N. nomad: tribe who migrates from place to place

NONCHALANCE - indifference; lack of concern; composure; ADJ. nonchalant: unconcerned; cool; indifferent; Ex. nonchalant attitude to his debts

NONPLUS - put at a loss; bring to a halt by confusion; perplex; CF. no more

NOSTALGIA - homesickness; longing for the past; Ex. nostalgia for the clothes of 1920s; ADJ. nostalgic

NOTABLE - conspicuous; worthy of note; remarkable; important; distinguished; noted

NOTORIETY - disrepute; ill fame

NOVICE - beginner

NUANCE - shade of slight difference in meaning or color; subtle distinction

NUMISMATIST - person who collects coins



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

NURTURE - nourish; feed; educate; rear; care for while it is growing or developing; foster; cultivate; N: something that nourishes; rearing

OBLIVION - obscurity; condition of being completely forgotten; forgetfulness

OBNOXIOUS - offensive; disagreeable; Ex. obnoxious smell

OBSCURE - dark; vague; unclear; not well known; Ex. obscure meaning / village; V: darken; cover; make unclear



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test – 6 (Set – 24)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. SANGULFY

- (1) Sing (2) Conversion of food into blood (3) Relation (4) Brother

2. SENILE

- (1) Talkative (2) Child (3) Child (4) Showing the feebleness of old age

3. SUBVERT

- (1) To undermine (2) To come forward (3) Deceive (4) Drown

4. SUPREMACY

- (1) Beauty Queen (2) Clean (3) Being supreme (4) Dashing

5. PLENTITUDE

- (1) Fresh (2) State of fullness (3) Cushioned (4) Dig out

6. ARCHETYPE

- (1) A Prototype (2) Old (3) Veteran (4) Rubbish

7. MISOGYNIST

- (1) Unmarried (2) Female Doctor (3) Veteran (4) Rubbish

8. PEDESTRIAN

- (1) Child specialist (2) A walker (3) Horse rider (4) Sick

9. PSEUDONYM

- (1) nemesis (2) Hybrid (3) A false name (4) Longing

10. ERUPT

- (1) Snake (2) Burst of lava (3) Volcano (4) Corrupt

Match the following :

1.	Pedate	a. A chief angel
2.	Archangel	b. Growing old
3.	Surpass	c. Footed
4.	Sanguine	d. Go beyond
5.	Senescent	e. Red blood like



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 25)

PSYCHE : MIND

- **Psychoactive** : Affecting the mind
- **Psyche** : The soul, self, mind
- **Psychiatry** : Branch of medicine that deals with mental, emotional or behavioral disorders
- **Psychic** : Originating in the mind, lying outside the sphere of physical science or knowledge
- **Psychogenic** : Originating in the mind or in mental or emotional conflict
- **Psychosurgery** : Brain surgery used to treat mental disorders
- **Psychopathology** : (the study of) Psychological and behavioral aberrations in mental disorder
- **Psychoneurosis** : A neurosis based on emotional conflict
- **Psychodynamic (s)** : Science of the mental powers
- **Psychosomatic** : (of drug) Acting on the mind
- **Psychosocial** : Relation of social conditions to mental health
- **Psychopath** : Person suffering from chronic mental disorder

TRI : THREE

- **Trident** : Three pronged spear
- **Triad** : A group of three people
- **Treble** : Three times the number
- **Tricycle** : A three wheeled vehicle
- **Trichotomy** : Division into three parts
- **Triceps** : A muscle with three points of attachment
- **Triangle** : A polygon of three sides and three angles

-RUPT : TO BREAK

- **Erupt** : To out burst forth with lava, steam etc.
- **Corrupt** : To destroy morally
- **Interrupt** : To break into the continuity of something such as conversion
- **Disrupt** : To break apart, throw into disorder

OMNIPOTENT - all-powerful; having unlimited power

OMNIPRESENT - universally present; ubiquitous

OMNISCIENT - all-knowing

ONUS - burden; responsibility

OPPORTUNE - timely; well-chosen

OSTENTATIOUS - showy; trying to attract attention; pretentious; N. ostentation: showy display

OSTRACIZE - banish from a group; exclude from public favor; ban; Ex. His friends ostracized him. N. ostracism

OVATION - enthusiastic applause

PAINSTAKING - taking pains; showing hard work; taking great care; very careful and through

PALTRY - insignificant; petty; trifling; contemptible; Ex. paltry sum; CF. trash

PANACHE - flair; manner of doing things without any difficulty (causing admiration); flamboyance; bunch of feathers (on a helmet); Ex. with great panache;

PANDEMIC - widespread; affecting the majority of people; N. pandemic disease

PARADIGM - model; example that serves as a model;

PARAGON - model of perfection; Ex. paragon of virtue

PARAMOUNT - foremost in importance; supreme; CF. para: beyond; above; Ex. Paranormal

PARANOIA - psychosis marked by delusions of grandeur or persecution; N: ADJ: paranoid, paranoiac

PARITY - equality; close resemblance; CF. Disparate

PARLANCE - language; manner of speaking; idiom; Ex. in legal / common parlance

PARSIMONY - stinginess; excessive frugality; ADJ. parsimonious

PATHETIC - causing sadness, compassion, pity; touching

PATRONIZE - support; act superior toward; treat in a condescending manner; be a customer of; N. patron: one that supports; regular customer; N. patronage

PECUNIARY - pertaining to money

PEDAGOGUE - teacher; CF. child leader

PEER - one who has equal standing with another; nobleman; V: look intently; N. peerage; CF. peeress



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

PENANCE - self-imposed punishment for sin;

PENCHANT - strong inclination; strong liking (esp. for something that is disapproved of by other people)

PENSIVE - dreamily or deeply thoughtful; thoughtful with a hint of sadness; contemplative; CF. think over



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 26)

SUB : BENEATH , UNDER

- **Subvert** : To undertake
- **Submerge** : To plunge under
- **Subcutaneous** : Under the skin
- **Subaltern** : Under another, inferior in rank
- **Subterranean** : Operating under the surface of the earth
- **Subterraneous** : Underground
- **Subterfuge** : Deception, underhand method
- **Subscribe** : To underwrite, sign one's name under a contract or letter
- **Submission** : The act of putting oneself under the control of another
- **Subconscious** : Under the conscious level of the mind
- **Subfluvial** : Placed under a river, as a tunnel

SUPRA/SUR : ABOVE

- **Supremacy** : Being supreme
- **Surcharge** : Overload; to overprint, to subject to an additional charge
- **Supramaxillary** : Of the upper jaw
- **Supramundane** : Above or superior to the world
- **Surplus** : Excess
- **Surpass** : Go beyond
- **Surreal** : Heaving a dreamlike irrational quality transcending reality
- **Surcoat** : Loose robe worn over armour
- **Supranational** : Transcending national limits

-TUDE : STATE

- **Plentitude** : State of fullness
- **Attitude** : Manner, feeling toward
- **Fortitude** : Passive courage, resolute endurance
- **Beatitude** : State of heavenly bliss
- **Rectitude** : State of righteousness
- **Vicissitude** : changes especially with regard to the affairs of life of the world: an alternating state or successive changes
- **Pulchritude** : State of beauty, loveliness

➤ **Turpitude** : Baseness, depravity

➤ **Solicitude** : State of concern for another

➤ **Solitude** : State of being alone

PERIPHERY - outside edge especially of a round surface; perimeter; Ex. periphery of the town

PERPETUAL - everlasting

PERTINENT - suitable; to the point; relevant

PERTURB - disturb greatly

PERUSE - read through with care; N. Perusal

PETTY - trivial; unimportant; very small; small-minded; petty-minded

PHILATELIST - stamp-collector; N. philately: stamp collecting

PIVOTAL - of a pivot; central; critical; crucial

PLATONIC - purely spiritual; theoretical; without sensual desire

PLEBEIAN - common; vulgar; pertaining to the common people; N: common people in ancient Rome; CF. patrician

PLETHORA - excess; overabundance; Ex. a plethora of excuses

PLUCK - courage; V: pull off or out; pull out the hair or feathers of; ADJ. plucky: courageous; brave

POLITIC - prudent; judicious; well judged; expedient; well devised

POSTULATE - self-evident truth; something assumed without proof; V: assume the truth of (as a basis of an argument)

POTABLE - suitable for drinking; drinkable

POTPOURRI - heterogeneous mixture; medley; mixture of dried flower petals in a pot (to give a pleasant smell to a room)

PRAGMATIC - practical (as opposed to idealistic); concerned with practical worth or impact of something; Ex. pragmatic test of the skill

PREDICAMENT - difficult situation; tricky or dangerous situation; dilemma

PREMISE - assumption; postulate; proposition upon which an argument is based

PROBITY - uprightness; honesty; incorruptibility

PROCRASTINATE - postpone; delay or put off

PROFANE - violate; desecrate (something holy); treat unworthily; be profane for; ADJ: secular; nonreligious; irreverent for holy things



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

PROFOUND - deep; not superficial; complete; Ex. profound thinker/remark/silence/deafness; N. profundity

PROLIFERATE - grow rapidly (in numbers); spread; multiply; N. proliferation



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 27)

ARCH : PRINCIPAL , CHIEF,

- **Archetype** : A prototype
- **Archangel** : A chief angel
- **Archbishop** : A bishop at the head of an ecclesiastical province

PED : FOOT

- **Pedestrian** : A walker
- **Pedal** : Foot lever
- **Pedestrian** : Going or performed on foot
- **Pedicle** : A plant stalk that supports a fruit
- **Pedicure** : Treatment for the care of the feet and to nails
- **Pedate** : Travelling vendor of small wares
- **Pedometer** : Instrument that records the distance a walker covers
- **Podiatry** : Care and treatment of the human foot

PSEUDO : FALSE

- **Pseudonym** : A false name
- **Pseudo science** : Science that is not true
- **Pseudodox** : A false opinion
- **Pseudograph** : A false documents
- **Pseudologist** : A liar
- **Pseudology** : A lie
- **Pseudopsia** : false vision, optical illusion
- **Pseudomia** : False sense of smell
- **Pseudomania** : A mania for making false statements

GYN : FEMALE

- **Misogynist** : One who hates women
- **Gynecology** : Science dealing with women's ailments
- **Philogyny** : Fondness for women
- **Gynecologist** : Doctor who treats women's diseases

48. GAMY/GAMO : MARRIAGE

- **Polygamy** : A custom of having more than one wife
- **Misogamist** : One who hates marriage
- **Monogamy** : Practice of being married to one person at a time

➤ **Bigamy** : Crime of going through form of marriage while previous marriage is still in existence

PSYCHOPATHIC - pertaining to mental disarrangement; **N. psychopath**: person with an antisocial personality disorder

PUERILE - childish; immature; **CF. puer**: boy

PULVERIZE - crush or grind into very small particles

PURPORT - intention; purpose; meaning; **V**: claim; profess;

QUACK - charlatan; impostor

QUALMS - uneasy feelings; misgivings; uneasy fears especially about matters of conscience

QUANDARY - dilemma; state of uncertainty

QUIBBLE - minor objection or complaint; **V**: raise minor objections; carp; cavil

QUIESCENT - dormant; temporarily inactive; at rest; **N. quiescence**

QUIETUDE - tranquility; calmness

QUINTESSENCE - purest and highest embodiment; perfect example; apotheosis; most essential element; **Ex. quintessence of wit**; **ADJ. Quintessential**; **Cf. Fifth Essence**

QUIRK - sudden sharp turn or twist; startling twist; caprice; idiosyncrasy; peculiarity of behavior; **Ex. by a quirk of fate**

QUIXOTIC - idealistic but impractical; **CF. Don Quixote**

RAGAMUFFIN - dirty child in torn clothes; person wearing tattered clothes

RAMBLE - wander aimlessly (physically or mentally); digress

RAMPANT - growing or spreading uncontrollably; growing in profusion; unrestrained; **Ex. rampant lawlessness / weed**

PRONE - inclined to; likely to (suffer); prostrate; lying with the front downward; **Ex. prone to disease/make mistakes**; **Ex. accident-prone**

PROPONENT - supporter; backer; opposite of opponent

PROTOCOL - ceremony and etiquette observed by diplomats; first copy of a treaty before its ratification; **Ex. Protocol demands that the queen meet him at the airport.**

RAMSHACKLE - (of a building or vehicle) poorly constructed; rickety; falling apart

RAPPORT - close relationship; emotional closeness; harmony



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

PROWESS - extraordinary ability; military bravery; Ex. prowess
in battle

PROXIMITY - nearness; ADJ. Proximate
PSYCHIC - of psyche; mental; of or possessing extraordinary
mental powers



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test – 7 (Set – 28)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. TRIDENT

- (1) Shrill voice (2) Three pronged spear (3) Sweet voice (4) Accident

2. PSYCHOACTIVE

- (1) Mad (2) Never disease (3) Affecting the mind (4) Emotional

3. POLYLINGUAL

- (1) God of Hindus (2) Different caste (3) Grand parents (4) Containing matter in several languages

4. PERCOLATE

- (1) To drip through (2) To see (3) To act (4) Squeezing

5. OCULAR

- (1) Face (2) Of the eye, sight, visual (3) An instrument (4) Scientific

6. PANACEA

- (1) Cure for all (2) Greek God (3) Hall of fame (4) A leaf of chew

7. PERIMETER

- (1) Come together (2) All around (3) The boundary of close (4) Instrument to measure distance figure

8. POSTMORTEM

- (1) After death (2) Possessive (3) living tissue (4) Dead body

9. SPECTRE

- (1) Police (2) Ghost (3) To visualize (4) Fairy

10. TELEPATHY

- (1) Sympathy (2) Communication from one mind to another
(3) Love (4) Own thinking mind to another

11. EGOMANIA

- (1) Selfish (2) Morbid Egotism (3) Patriotic (4) Self centered

12. DIVINE

- (1) Villain (2) Recreant (3) Of the nature of God (4) Miscreant

13. MICROBE

- (1) A small (2) Economics (3) Instrument to see (4) Flat

14. NATIVE

- (1) Innocent (2) Friendly (3) Indigenous (4) A person or animal born in one place



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 29)

FORTH :- ONWARDS

- **Forthright** : Going straight to the point without ambiguity
- **Forthcoming** : Approaching
- **Forthwith** : Immediately

-EE :- ONE WHO

- **Absentee** : One who is absent
- **Nominee** : One who is nominated
- **Collatee** : One on whom a benefice is bestowed
- **Deportee** : One who is deported
- **Donee** : One who receives a gift

ANTI :- OPPOSED TO

- **Antipathy** : Dislike or feeling of aversion
- **Antipyretic** : Something that reduces fever
- **Antihero** : The protagonist who lacks traditional heroic Qualities
- **Antidote** : Medicine given to counteract poison
- **Anticlockwise** : Opposite in movement to the movement of the hands of a clock

-ECTOMY :- SURGICAL, REMOVAL

- **Hysterectomy** : Surgical removal of the uterus
- **Gastrectomy** : Surgical removal of an ulcer

-EPI :- AT BESIDES , OVER UPON

- **Epigastric** : Living on or over the stomach
- **Epiblast** : The outer layer of an embryo at a very early stage in its development
- **Epicontinental** : Lying on continent or continental shelf

REPRIMAND - reprove severely; rebuke; N.

REPUTABLE - respectable; having a good reputation

REPUTED - supposed; Ex. reputed father of the child; V. repute: consider; N. repute: reputation; esteem

- **Epicenter** : The part of the earth's surface directly above the place of origin of an earthquake

RATIONALE - fundamental reason or principle (on which a system or principle is based); fundamental reason or justification; grounds for an action

RAVE - overwhelmingly favorable review; V: talk wildly as if mad; Ex. raving lunatic

RECAPITULATE - summarize

RECONCILE - make friendly again (after quarrel); make consistent (two ideas in opposition); correct inconsistencies

RECTIFY - set right; correct; CF. rect-: right

REDUNDANT - superfluous; more than is necessary; verbose; excessively wordy; repetitious

REFRAIN - abstain from; resist; forbear; N: chorus

REGALE – entertain

REITERATE - repeat

REJUVENATE -make young again

RELINQUISH - give up something (with reluctance); yield; release; Ex. relinquish power/the claim

RELISH - enjoy; savor; N: enjoyment; zest

RENDER - give; deliver; provide; represent in verbal or artistic form; depict; perform; make; translate

RENDEZVOUS - meeting place; meeting at a set time / place

RENOUNCE - abandon; give up (by formal announcement); disown; repudiate; Ex. renounce one's claim to the property/one's religion; N. renunciation

REPARTEE - quick clever reply

REPERCUSSION - rebound; reaction; reverberation; Ex. serious repercussion

REPERTOIRE - list of works of music, drama, etc., a performer is prepared to present; CF. repertory

REPLETE - fully filled; filled to the brim or to the point of being stuffed; abundantly supplied; Ex. report replete with errors

REQUISITE - necessary requirement; something required; ADJ: required; necessary

RESPIRE - time for rest; interval of relief; delay in punishment; reprieve

RESTRAINT - moderation or self-control; controlling force; restriction



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

RETALIATE - repay in kind (usually for bad treatment); V. retaliate

RETRIEVE - recover; put right; find and bring in; regain

RETICENT - inclined to silence; uncommunicative; reserved; Ex. He was reticent about the reasons; N. reticence



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 30)

GEO :- FROM EARTH

- **Geography** : The science of the earth's surface
- **Geology** : The science of the earth's history
- **Geopolitics** : Country's politics as determined by its geographical position
- **Geophysics** : Study of earth's magnetism
- **Geocentric** : Representing the earth as centre

ATE :- TO CAUSE, TO MAKE

- **Emancipate** : To set free from control
- **Arrogate** : To claim as one's own without right
- **Deviate** : Cause to stray
- **Consecrate** : To make sacred
- **Decimate** : To destroy large numbers
- **Infiltrate** : To cause to slip through
- **Segregate** : To keep apart
- **Enervate** : To take away strength

CISE :- CUT

- **Excision** : The cutting out, removing of
- **Precise** : Cut right, cut with precision
- **Concise** : Cut short
- **Incise** : Cut into, as incise an abscess or infection

DYS :- MAL OR BAD

- **Dysphoria** : State of unease or mental discomfort
- **Dyscrasia** : An abnormal condition of the body or one of its parts
- **Dysfunction** : Impaired or abnormal functioning
- **Dyslexia** : Maldevelopment of reading ability in otherwise normal children; word-blindness due to a neurological disorder

ECTO :- OUTSIDE

- **Ectozoon** : External parasite
- **Ectoderm** : Outermost layer of embryo in early development
- **Ectogenous** : Capable of development apart from the host

➤ **Ectoparasite** : A parasite that lives on the exterior of its host

➤ **Ectoplasm** : The outer layer of the cytoplasm of a cell
REVOKE - cancel; retract; CF. Irrevocable

RHETORIC - art of effective communication; art of using language effectively and persuasively; style of speaking or writing; grandiloquent language; Ex. political rhetoric; ADJ. rhetorical; CF. rhetorical question: question to which no answer is expected as "Who knows it?"

RIGOR - severity; Ex. rigors of the Russian winter

RIVETING - holding one's attention; absorbing; engrossing

ROBUST - strong; vigorous

RUDIMENTARY - elementary; not developed; crude; N. rudiment: fundamental element or principle; Ex. rudiments of the language

SACROSANCT - inviolably sacred; most sacred; inviolable

SADISTIC - inclined to cruelty; N. sadism: delight in cruelty

SAGACIOUS - wise; perceptive; shrewd; having insight; N. sagacity

SALIENT - prominent; projecting beyond a line; conspicuous; Ex. salient features

SARCASM - cutting ironic remark; scornful remarks; stinging rebuke; ADJ. sarcastic

SARTORIAL - pertaining to tailors or tailoring; Ex. a man of great sartorial elegance; CF. sartor: tailor

SATIATE - satisfy fully (physical needs such as hunger); sate; N. satiety: condition of being satiated

SATIRE - form of literature in which irony, sarcasm, and ridicule are employed to attack human vice and folly

SATURNINE - morose; gloomy; Ex. Do not be misled by his saturnine countenance.

SAVOR - enjoy; have a distinctive flavor, smell, or quality; N. taste or smell; distinctive quality

SCAPEGOAT - someone who bears the blame for others; whipping boy; CF. escape + goat

SCRUTINIZE - examine closely and critically; N. Scrutiny

SEASONED - experienced

SENSUOUS - giving pleasure to the senses; pertaining to the physical senses; operating through the senses; sensuous feeling of soft velvet on the skin

SERENITY - calmness; placidity; ADJ. Serene



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

SEVERITY - harshness; intensity; sternness; austerity; ADJ.
severe: harsh; strict; extremely violent or intense

SHIRK - avoid (responsibility, work, etc.); malingering

SHODDY - made of inferior material; sham; not genuine;
inferior; dishonest; Ex. shoddy goods/trick

SIMULATE - feign; imitate



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 31)

EQUI :- EQUAL

- **Equipoise** : A state of equilibrium, a counter balance
- **Equivocal** : Subject of two or more interpretations
- **Equiangular** : Having all or corresponding angles equal
- **Equidistant** : Equally distant
- **Equivalent** : Equal in force, amount or value
- **Equipollent** : Equal in force, power, validity or effect
- **Equilateral** : Having all sides equal
- **Equilibrate** : To bring into equilibrium, balance
- **Equilibrium** : A state of balance, a state of intellectual or emotional balance

OCTO :- EIGHT

- **Octopod** : An octopus with eight arms
- **Octad** : A series of eight
- **Octoroon** : A person of 1/8 negro ancestry
- **Octagon** : A polygon of eight sides and eight angles
- **Octahedron** : A polyhedron of eight faces
- **Octogenarian** : A person between 80 and 89
- **Octavo** : The size of a piece of paper that is one-eighth of a sheet
- **Octave** : A group of 8 lines of a verse
- **Octameter** : A line of verse consisting of eight feet

NEO :- NEW

- **Neophyte** : A new convert
- **Neoblastic** : Having the nature of new growth
- **Neonate** : New born child
- **Neology** : The use of new words in language
- **Neolatry** : The worship of the new
- **Neocracy** : Government by new, inexperienced officials
- **Neogenesis** : A new formation or regeneration of tissue

SKEPTIC - cynic; doubter; person who suspends judgment until he has examined the evidence supporting a point of view; ADJ. skeptical; N. skepticism; scepticism

SERENDIPITY - gift for finding valuable things by accident; accidental good fortune or luck; CF. The Three Princes of Serendip

SKINFINT - miser; stingy person

SLUGGISH - lazy; slow; inactive; lethargic; CF. slug: snail with no shell

SLUR - slander; insult to one's character or reputation; V. pronounce indistinctly; speak indistinctly; mumble

SOLACE - comfort in sorrow or trouble; consolation; V: comfort or console in time of sorrow or trouble

SPATIAL - relating to space

SPENDTHRIFT - someone who wastes money; CF. thrift: accumulated wealth

SPOONERISM - accidental transposition of sounds in successive words; Ex. "Let me sew you to your sheet" for "Let me show you to your seat"; CF. William Spooner

SPORADIC - occurring irregularly; intermittent

STAGNANT - (of water) not flowing (often bad-smelling); motionless; stale; not developing; inactive; dull
STRINGENT - (of rules) binding; rigid; marked by scarcity of money; Ex. stringent economic conditions

SUAVITY - urbanity; polish; ADJ. suave: smooth and courteous

SUBSTANTIATE - support (a claim) with evidence; establish with evidence; verify

SUCCUMB - yield (to something overwhelming); give in; die; Ex. succumb to the illness

SUPERFICIAL - of the surface; not deep; shallow; not thorough; trivial; Ex. superficial analysis/knowledge

SUPERIMPOSE - place over something else

SUPPLE - flexible; limber; pliant

SURFEIT - satiate; feed or supply to excess; stuff; indulge to excess in anything; N: surfeiting; excessive amount

SURPASS - exceed

SUSCEPTIBLE - impressionable; easily influenced; sensitive; having little resistance as to a disease; likely to suffer; receptive to; capable of accepting; Ex. susceptible to persuasion/colds; N. susceptibility

SUSTAIN - suffer (harm or loss); experience; support; prop; maintain; keep in existence; nourish (to maintain life); Ex. sustain the family/the trapped miners



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

TACIT - understood (without actually being expressed); not put into words; Ex. tacit agreement

TACT - skill or sensitivity in dealing with people without causing offence

TANGIBLE - able to be touched; real; concrete; palpable; possible to realize or understand; Ex. tangible proof

TANTAMOUNT - equivalent in effect or value; Ex. This invasion is tantamount to a declaration of war; CF. amount



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary Test – 8 (Set – 32)

So today again spend 15 Minutes with me.

First revise previous days words. Now find the word nearest to the meaning of the following word:

1. BILINGUAL

- (1) Man (2) South Indian (3) Able to speak two languages (4) Bad Man with ease

2. ECOSYSTEM

- (1) Economics (2) Science of sound (3) Ruling system

- (4) System for interacting organisms in a particular habitat.

3. AMBIGUITY

- (1) Double meaning (2) Clean (3) Clever (4) Good teacher

4. MOTRICIAN

- (1) Car (2) An undertaker (3) Caretaker (4) Foreigner

5. SCALD

- (1) Without hair (2) To burn with boiling water (3) Using abusing words (4) Cold

6. SYNDROME

- (1) Similar (2) A set of symptoms that (3) Sleepy (4) Musical instrument occur together

7. UNIAXIAL

- (1) Unit (2) Singular (3) Having only one axis (4) Proceed

8. INTRAUTERINE

- (1) Internal (2) Getting along (3) Like a bull (4) Occuring inside the uterus

9. FORTRESS

- (1) Palace (2) A fortified place (3) A big house (4) A hut

10. METAMORPHOSIS

- (1) Outgoing (2) Similarity (3) Change of form (4) Foolish

11. OVERBUILD

- (1) Changes (2) Multi storied building (3) Infrastructure (4) To build in excess of demand

12. PAEDO-BAPTISM

- (1) Infant baptism (2) Killing of infant (3) Father of infant (4) Stealing of infant

13. PARATAXIS

- (1) Corruption (2) Impulse (3) The placing of clauses (4) Concern side by side



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 33)

MONO :- ONE OR SINGLE

- **Monoglot** : Person using one language
- **monolith** : Single block of stone esp, shaped into pillar or monument
- **monandry** : Custom of having only one husband at a time
- **Monocracy** : Government by one person only
- **Monocarpic** : Bearing fruit only once
- **Monarchy** : State ruled by the sovereign
- **Monad** : A unit, one
- **Monatomic** : Consisting of one atom
- **Monogyny** : Custom of having only one wife at a time
- **Monocephals** : Having only one head
- **Monocle** : Single eyeglass
- **Monologue** : Dramatic or literary soliloquy
- **Monorail** : Track consisting of a single rail
- **Monotone** : A succession of speech sounds in one unvarying Pitch
- **Monotheism** : Doctrine or belief that there is only one God
- **Monolingual** : Knowing or using only one language

BENA :- GOOD, WELL

- **Benediction** : A blessing
- **Benevolent** : Disposed to do good
- **Benefactor** : A person who does good
- **Beneficent** : Performing acts of kindness and charity
- **Benefit** : Something which promotes well-being

AMBI :- ON BOTH SIDES

- **Ambiguity** : Double meaning
- **Ambivalent** : The co-existence of opposite feelings in on (eg. love and hate)
- **Ambivert** : Person having balance between introversion and extroversion
- **Ambidextrous** : Able to use left and right hands equally

TANTRUM - fit of bad temper; fit of petulance; caprice; Ex. The child went into tantrums.

TEDIUM - boredom; weariness; ADJ. Tedious

TEMPERATE - moderate; restrained; self-controlled; moderate in respect to temperature; CF. temperance: moderation and self-restraint; abstinence of alcoholic drinks; Ex. temperance society

TENACIOUS - holding fast (as to a belief); persistent

TENET - doctrine; dogma

TENTATIVE - not fully worked out or developed; provisional; experimental; uncertain; hesitant; not definite or positive; Ex. tentative agreement/reply

TENURE - holding of an office or real estate; time during which such an office is held

TERSE - concise; abrupt; pithy

TIMIDITY - lack of self-confidence or courage

TARDY - low; sluggish; not on time; late; Ex. tardy arrival

TORTUOUS - winding; full of curves; Ex. tortuous mountain road

TOUCHSTONE - stone used to test the fineness of gold alloys; criterion; standard

TOUCHY - oversensitive; easily offended; irascible; delicate; needing delicate handling; Ex. touchy situation

TRACTABLE - docile; easily managed; (of something) easily changed or molded; N. tractability

TRANSIENT (TRANSITION) - staying for a short time; momentary; temporary; N: one that is transient

TRIBUTE - mark of respect; acknowledgment

TRIFLING - trivial; unimportant

TRIGGER - set off; start

TRIVIA - trifles; unimportant matters

TURBULENCE - state of violent agitation; ADJ. turbulent: violently agitated or disturbed

TYRANNY - oppression; cruel government; ADJ. tyrannical: of a tyrant or tyranny; despotic; V. tyrannize: treat tyrannically; oppress

TYRO - beginner; novice

UBIQUITOUS - being everywhere; omnipresent

ULTERIOR - intentionally hidden; beyond what is evident; unstated & often questionable Ex. ulterior motive



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

UNANIMITY - complete agreement; ADJ. unanimous

UNASSUMING - modest; Ex. champion's unassuming manner

UNCANNY - strange; mysterious; Ex. uncanny knack (knack: special talent; art)

UNDERMINE - weaken gradually; sap; dig a mine beneath

UNDERScore - underline; emphasize



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 34)

BIO :- LIVING

- **Biopsy** : Examination of a living tissue
- **Biography** : Written life of a person
- **Biology** : Science of life
- **Biogenic** : Produced by living organisms
- **Biota** : The flora and fauna of a region
- **Biosis** : Mode of life
- **Autobiography** : Writing the story of one's own life
- **Biosphere** : Part of the world in which life exists

CONTRA :- AGAINST, CONTRARY

- **Contravene** : To come or be in conflict with
- **Countermand** : To order in opposition to an order previously given there by annulling it
- **Counterstatement** : A statement denying another statement
- **Counterbalance** : To oppose something with equal force
- **Contraband** : Articles brought in to the country against the Law
- **Contradict** : To say the opposite

HETERO :- DIFFERENT

- **Heterochromatic** : Having different colors
- **Heteromorphic** : Exhibiting diversity of form
- **Heterocyclic** : Composed of atoms of more than one kind
- **Heterogeneous** : Diverse in character; composed of diverse elements
- **Heterogamy** : Sexual reproduction involving fusion of unlike gametes

CIRCUM :- AROUND ON ALL SIDES

- **Circumvent** : A surrounding condition
- **Circumstance** : A surrounding condition
- **Circumscribe** : To draw a line around something
- **Circumnavigate** : To sail around something
- **Circumambulate** : To walk around an object as part of a religious ritual

➤ **Circumference** : The boundary line of a circle or any closed curve

➤ **Circumlocution** : A roundabout way of saying something
UNRULY - disobedient; lawless; difficult to control

UNWARRANTED - unjustified; having no justification; groundless; baseless; undeserved

UPROARIOUS - marked by commotion or uproar; very noisy (esp. with laughter); hilarious; extremely funny

URBANE - suave; refined in manner; elegant

UTOPIA - ideal place, state, or society; ADJ. Utopian Like:
Shangri-la - imaginary remote paradise on earth;

VACILLATE - waver (in opinion); fluctuate; sway to and fro; N. vacillation

VAGARY - capricious happening; caprice; whim; CF. wander

VANGUARD - forerunners; foremost position of an army; advance forces; foremost position in a trend or movement; CF. rearguard

VENERABLE - deserving high respect; commanding respect; CF. command: deserve and get

VERACITY - truthfulness; adherence to the truth

VERBATIM - word for word; in the same words; repeating the actual words

VERBOSE - wordy; N. Verbosity

VERGE - border; edge, rim, or margin; Ex. on the verge of: very near to; V: border on

VERSATILE - having many talents; capable of working in many fields; having many uses or functions; N. versatility

VERTEX - summit; highest point; PL. Vertices

VERVE - enthusiasm (as in artistic performance or composition); liveliness; vigor

VIABLE - capable of maintaining life; feasible; practical or workable; Ex. viable scheme

VICARIOUS - experienced as if one were taking part in the experience of another; done by a deputy for other people; acting as a substitute; Ex. vicarious thrill at the movies

VICISSITUDE - changes (esp. from good to bad); change of fortune; CF. the last emperor of China

VIE - contend; compete

VIRTUE - goodness; moral excellence; good quality; advantage; Ex. by virtue of; Ex. make a virtue of necessity



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

VIRTUOSO - highly skilled artist (esp. in music)

VIVACIOUS - lively or animated; sprightly

VOLATILE - changeable; of a quickly changing nature (as of temper); mercurial; tending to violence; evaporating rapidly;
Ex. volatile character/situation in the street



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 35)

– ACCOUS :- CONSISTING OF

- **Farianceous** : Starchy
- **Argillaceous** : Containing clay, having the characteristics of caly
- **Herbaceous** : Having the characteristics of a herb
- **Tuffaceous** : Having the characteristic features of rock composed of volcanic ash

SANGUI :- BLOOD

- **Sanguify** : Conversion of food in to blood
- **Sanguimotor** : Relating to the circulation of blood
- **Consanguinity** : Blood relationship
- **Sanguine** : Red, like blood
- **Sanguinary** : Blood thirsty
- **Sang-froid** : Coolness, composure

SENEX :- OLD

- **Senile** : Showing the feebleness etc., of old age
- **Senior** : Older, superior in age or standing to
- **Senescent** : Growing old

NAT-, NASC :- TO BE BORN

- **Native** : A peprson or animal born in one place
- **Prenatal** : Pertaining to the time before birth
- **Nascent** : Being born, beginning to exist or develop, newly conceived

CALOR :- HEAT

- **Scald** : To burn with boiling water
- **Calorie** : A unit of heat
- **Calorimeter** : Instrument for measuring the quantity of heat
- **Caloricity** : Ability to develop and maintain animal heat
- **Cauldron** : A huge vessel for boiling
- **Calorescence** : Heat waves changed to light

FORTE :- STRONG

- **Fortress** : A fortified Place
- **Force** : Power, strenght, pressure
- **Forte** : One's strong point
- **Fortitude** : Strength of mind and character to endure
- **Fortification** : A stronghold

HEMI :- HALF

- **Hemisphere** : Half of the globe
- **Hemihedron** : A crystal having half the usual number of Faces
- **Hemialgia** : Pain on oneside of the head

CEPHAL :- HEAD

- **Cephalic** : Of or relation to the head
- **Megacephalic** : Large headed
- **Cephalothorax** : The united head and thorax of an arachnid
- **Encephalitis** : Inflammation of the brain

VOLUMINOUS - having great volume (as of a garment or container); bulky; large

VORACIOUS - ravenous; eating large quantities of food; exceedingly eager; insatiable; Ex. voracious animal / reader

VOUCH - give a personal guarantee; Ex. I can vouch for his integrity; N. voucher

VULNERABLE - susceptible to wounds or attack; N. vulnerability

WAKE - trail of ship or other object through water; path of something that has gone before; Ex. hunger followed in the wake of the war

WANE - decrease in size or strength (after being full); grow gradually to an end Ex. The moon waxes & wanes

WANTON - unrestrained; gratuitously cruel; willfully malicious; unchaste; sexually improper; promiscuous; Ex. wanton spending/killing; CF. having no just cause

WAX - increase gradually (as the moon); grow

WEATHER - pass safely through (a storm or difficult period); endure the effects of weather or other forces

WHET - sharpen; stimulate; Ex. whet someone's appetite

WHIFF - puff or gust (of air, scent, etc.); short-lasting smell; hint; Ex. whiff of perfume/scandal

WHIMSICAL - capricious; fanciful; amusingly strange

WILLFUL - willful; intentional; headstrong

WINDFALL - fallen fruit; unexpected lucky event

WITHDRAWN - introverted; retiring; remote

WITHER - (of a plant) dry up from loss of moisture; lose freshness; shrivel; decay

WITHSTAND - stand up against; resist successfully

WITTICISM - witty saying; wisecrack (clever joking remark)

WRATH - anger; fury



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

THESPIAN - pertaining to drama; N: actor or actress

THREADBARE - worn through till the threads show; shabby and poor; hackneyed; Ex. threadbare excuse



Vocabulary – (Set – 36)

Words used for Death

-To dig up a corpse	:	Exhume
-A pile of wood on which a dead body is burned	:	pyre
-A frame on which a dead body is conveyed	:	Bier
-A vehicle used for carrying dead bodies to the cemetery	:	Hearse
-A place where dead bodied are interred	:	Cemetery
-An examination of dead body Autopsy	:	Post-Mortem,
-Occurring after death	:	posthumous
-An inscription on a death	:	Epitaph
-A vault beneath to Church for burial	:	Crypt
-A stone coffin, Especially one made of limestone	:	Sarcophagus
-Underground caves with burying places for the death	:	Catacombs
-A very expensive and elaborately built tomb	:	Mausoleum
-Practice of putting painlessly to death	:	Euthanasia
-An account in the newspaper of the funeral of one deceased	:	Obituary
-To die without leaving a will	:	Intestate
-The property left to someone by a will	:	Legacy
-Killed by an electric current	:	Electrocuted
-Mass for the dead	:	Requiem
-A monument set up for persons who are buried elsewhere	:	Cenotaph
-Reaching on death due to being deprived of air Stoppage of the pulse	:	Asphyxia
-Dead body of an animal	:	Carcass



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

-Dead body of a human being	:	Corpse
-A place where dead bodies are temporarily placed	:	Mortuary
-A place where bodies of persons found dead are for identification	:	Morgue
-Disposal of a dead body by burning	:	Cremation
-To preserve a dead body from putrefaction	:	Embalm
-The cloth which is wrapped round a dead body	:	Winding-Sheet



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 37)

Words used for Governments

-Government of the people , for the people and by the people	:	Democracy
-Government by sovereign with uncontrolled authority	:	Autocracy Despotism
-One who governs the kingdom during the infancy, absence or disability of the sovereign	:	Regent
-The wife or Husband of a King or Queen	:	Consort
-The right of self-government	:	Autonomy
-Facts & Figures	:	Statistics
-An official numbering of the population	:	Census
-Government by a military classes	:	Stratocracy
-Government by nobility	:	Aristocracy
-Government by departments of state	:	Bureaucracy
-Government by few	:	Oligarchy
-Government by wealthy	:	Plutocracy
-Government by priests & ecclesiastics	:	Hierarchy, Hagiarchy, Hagiocracy
-Government by divine guidance	:	Theocracy
-The period between two periods	:	interregnum
-To decide a political question by direct vote or whole electorate	:	referendum
-Science of Government	:	politics
- Government by the worst citizens	:	kasitocracy
-Government of church by bishop	:	episcopacy
-A radical change in government	:	revolution



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Vocabulary – (Set – 38)

Words used for Marriages

-To run away with a lover in order to get married secretly	:	Elope
-Proclamation of intended marriage	:	Banns
-A bride's outfit	:	Trousseau
-Engaged to be married affianced	:	betrothed,
-One engaged to marriage	:	fiancé, fiancée
-The property which a new wife brings to her Husband	:	Dowry
-A woman whose husband is dead	:	Widow
-A Payment of money allowed to a wife after a legal separation from her husband	:	Alimony
-A man whose wife is dead	:	Widower



14. Analogy

An analogy means a similarity or a correspondence. In questions based on analogy, you are given a pair of words or letters that have a certain relationship. From the alternatives provided, you have to select the choice that best matches the relationship existing between the first two words or letters. The given pair of words or letters is set off by a colon or ratio sign (:) signifying how the word A is related to the word B. The double colon (::) that separate the given pair stands for “in the same way”. For example:

King : Prince ::

- (a) Uncle : Nephew
- (b) Profuse : Availability
- (c) President : Minister
- (d) Stallion : Colt

Choice (d) is the answer. In the above example, the relationship is that of a father and a young one.

Analogy question can be solved easily by using the following methods:

A. Initially establish the relationship between the given pair and then check the answer choices to find a similar relationship. For example:

Angle : Radian ::

- (a) Cattle : Herd
- (b) Odometer : Speed
- (c) Dearth : Scarcity
- (d) Area : Hectares

Choice (d) is the answer. In the above example, Angle is measured in radians, so it is a quantity - unit relationship. Similarly ‘Area’ is measured in Hectares.

B. If the relationship is the same but positions are interchanged, then it’s like a trap, don’t go for it. For example.

Ostrich : Bird ::

- (a) Mammal : Panther
- (b) Bleat : Lambs
- (c) Pomphret : Fish
- (d) Lion : Cub

Here in Choice (a) as well as in the given question, there is a group-member relationship. Choice (a) could have been the answer had the words been interchanged to Panther : Mammals.

Choice (c) is the answer.

Now, let’s have a look at the various types of Analogical Relationships.

Type of Relationship

1. Age Relationship:

Man : Boy

Calf : Cow

Colt : Horse

Explanation: Different terms used for different ages of same type, say ‘boy’ is the offspring of a ‘man’.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

2. Antonymous Relationship:

Save : Kill

Kind : Cruel

Abrupt : Gradual

Mourn : Rejoice

Explanation: Opposite in meaning

3. Association Relationship:

Ammeter : Current

Thermometer : Temperature

Explanation: Ammeter is related to current (measures it) similar to a Thermometer measuring temperature

4. Blood / Family Relationship:

Brother : Sister

Father : Mother

Uncle : Aunt

Nephew : Niece

Explanation: Here, we have a corresponding relation at the same level

5. Cause and Effect Relationship or Event Aftermath Relationship:

Taunt : Unpleasantness

Dirt : Disease

Explanation: The second word is a reaction that occurs due to the first

6. Characteristic Relationship

Intelligentsia : Elitist

Rabble : Plebeian

Explanation: Intelligentsia is characterized as elitist, while rabble is characterized as plebeian

7. Comparative Relationship

Graphite : Black

Emerald : Green

Explanation: Examples used while making comparisons of colors and properties

8. Classification Relationship

Clam : Mollusc

Crocodile : Reptile

Man : Mammal

Hammer : Tool

Car : Vehicle

Water : Liquid

Explanation: Biological / Botanical / Physical / Chemical Classification

9. Degree of Difference:

Tepid : Hot

Admiration : Obsession

Hot : Sizzling

Have same meaning but Relationship difference is of shade degree or intensity only.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

10. Finished Product - Raw Material Relationship

Rubber : Latex

Oil : Seed

Linen : Flax

Fabric : Yarn

Explanation: First part is the raw material for the second one

11. Functional Relationship

General : Command

Axe : Wood

Explanation: First word describes the function of the other.

12. Habit Relationship

Tiger : Carnivorous

Buffalo : Herbivorous

Explanation: Food habit relationship

13. Location Relationship

Lotus Temple : Delhi

Jaipur : Rajasthan

Explanation: First part is located in the other.

14. Numerical Relationship

3 : 27

5 : 125

Explanation: 27 is cube of 3, similarly 125 is the cube of 5. There can also be other functions such as multiplication, division, subtraction, addition, etc.

15. Purpose Relationship

Pencil : Write

Eraser : Rub

Explanation: The second term is the work of the first term

16. Qualitative Relationship:

Huge : Small

Translucent : Opaque

Kilometre : Metre

Litre : Centilitre

Explanation: Can be classified under other categories as well as properties

17. Sex Relationship

Boy : Girl

Nephew : Niece

Gentleman : Lady

Explanation: Corresponding relations

18. Specialist - Subject Area

Cardiologist : Heart

Ophthalmologist : Eye

Chef : Food



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Explanation: The area of specialization

19. Study Relationship :

Botany : Plants

Cytology : Cells

Explanation: The area of the subject

20. Synonymous Relationship :

Solicit : Request

Fallacy : Illusion

Calm : Sedate

Mix : Blend

Explanation: Words similar in meaning or similar shade of meaning

21. Time Sequence :

Dawn : Dusk

Day : Night

Evening : Morning

Explanation: One comes after the other Relationship

22. Tool : Object :

Scissors : Cloth

Knife : Meat

Explanation: Instrument used on medium

23. Instrument and Utility:

Truck : Transport

Sofa : Sitting

Explanation: The Item and its purpose

24. Worker : Article

Cobbler : Shoe

Creator : Creation

Carpenter : Table

Explanation: The produce of the worker

25. Whole and part

Bicycle : Paddle

Boat : Sail

Body : Muscle

Explanation: One is a part of the other.

26. Worker : Tool

Cobbler : Awl

Blacksmith : Anvil

Barber : Scissors

Explanation: Worker and the tool he specializes in using

Examples of Important Relationships

Quantity and Unit:-



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

1. Beauty - Helena
2. Angle - Radians
3. Water depth - Fathom
4. Area - Acres, Hectares
5. Ship speed - Knots
6. Precious stones - Carat
7. Work - Joule
8. Earthquake - Richter
9. Power - Watt
10. Force - Newton
11. Volume - Litres
12. Luminosity - Candela
13. Interstellar distance - Light years
14. Radiation - Roentgen
15. Electric current - Ampere
16. Sound - Decibel
17. Mass - Kilogram, pound
18. Temperature - Degree
19. Potential - Volt
20. Magnetic field - Oersted
21. Frequency - Hertz
22. Electric resistance - Ohm
23. Energy - Joules
24. Length of light waves - Angstrom
25. Pressure - Pascal
26. Rainfall - Centimetres

Animal and Young ones:-

1. Ass - Foal
2. Bear/Lion/Tiger/Wolf - Cub
3. Butterfly - Caterpillar
4. Cat - Kitten
5. Cow/Bull/Ox - Calf
6. Duck - Duckling
7. Hen - Chicken
8. Horse/Stallion/Mare - Pony, filly, colt, foal
9. Frog - Tadpole
10. Goat - Lamb, kid
11. Insect - Larvae
12. Man - Child, baby
13. Pig - Farrow, piglets
14. Sheep - Lamb
15. Housefly - Grub, maggot
16. Dog - Puppy

Animals and their sounds / cries



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

1. Asses - Bray
2. Bears - Growl
3. Bees - Hum
4. Birds - Chirp
5. Camels - Grunt
6. Cats - Mew
7. Cattle - Low
8. Cocks - Crow
9. Crows - Caw
10. Dogs - Bark
11. Doves - Coo
12. Ducks - Quack
13. Elephants - Trumpet
14. Flies - Buzz
15. Frogs - Croak
16. Geese - Cackle
17. Hawks - Scream
18. Hyenas - Laugh
19. Horse - Neigh
20. Jackals - Howl
21. Lambs - Bleat
22. Lions - Roar
23. Mice - Squeak
24. Wolves - Yell
25. Monkey - Chatter
26. Nightingales - Sing
27. Owls - Hoot
28. Oxen - Low
29. Parrots - Talk
30. Pigeons - Coo
31. Pigs - Grunt
32. Puppies - Yelp
33. Sheep - Bleat
34. Sparrows - Chirp
35. Tigers - Roar
36. Vultures - Scream

D. Tools and their Action

1. Axe - Grind
2. Auger - Bore
3. Knife - Cut
4. Gun - Shoot
5. Pen/pencil - Write
6. Razor - Shave
7. Spoon - Feed
8. Spade - Dig
9. Shovel - Scoop
10. Shield - Guard



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

11. Swore - Slaughter
12. File - Cut, smoothen, shaping

E. Product and Raw Material

1. Book - Paper
2. Butter - Milk
3. Cloth - Fibre
4. Furniture - Wood
5. Fabric - Yarn
6. Jewellery - Gold
7. Linen - Flax
8. Metal - Ore
9. Oil - Seed
10. Shoes - Leather
11. Wine - Grapes
12. Wall - Brick
13. Pullover - Wool
14. Rubber - Latex
15. Sack - Jute
16. Ketchup - Tomatoes
17. Vodka - Rye, potatoes, vegetables
18. Beer - Malt

F. Worker and Working Place

1. Artist - Theatre
2. Actor - Stage
3. Beautician - Parlour
4. Clerk - Office
5. Doctor - Hospital/Clinic
6. Farmer - Field/Farm
7. Engineer - Site
8. Gambler - Casino/Joint
9. Grocer - Shop
10. Lawyer/Judge - Court
11. Mechanic - Garage/Factory
12. Painter - Gallery
13. Servant - House
14. Sailor - Ship
15. Scientist - Laboratory
16. Worker - Factory.

G. Word and Intensity/Degree

1. Anger - Rage
2. Crime - Sin
3. Error - Blunder
4. Famous - Renowned
5. Moist - Drench, Wet
6. Hot - Warm/Sizzle/Tepid
7. Kirdle - Burn, Smoulder
8. Sink - Drown



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

9. Unhappy - Sad, Doleful
10. Refuse - Deny
11. Quarrel - War, Fight, Altercation
12. Cold - Cool, Freezing
13. Adore – Love

H. Male and Female

1. Boy - Girl
2. Father - Mother
3. Brother - Sister
4. Uncle - Aunt
5. Nephew - Niece
6. Son - Daughter
7. Dog - Bitch
8. Horse - Mare
9. Lion - Lioness
10. Tiger - Tigress
11. Duke - Duchess
12. Prince - Princess
13. King - Queen
14. Gentleman - Lady
15. He-goat - She-goat
16. Bachelor/Maid/Spinster/Girl
17. Buck - Doe
18. Bull/Ox - Cow
19. Drake - Duck
20. Drone - Bee
21. Earl - Countess
22. Gander - Goose
23. Hart/Stag - Roe, Hind
24. Monk/Friar - Nun
25. Ram - Ewe
26. Viscount - Viscountess
27. Abbot - Abbess
28. Czar - Czarina
29. Fox - Vixen
30. Jack-ass - Jenny-ass
31. Peacock - Peahen

I. Abode or Dwelling Place

1. Ants - Nest
2. Bee - Apiary
3. Cattle - Shed
4. Lion - Den
5. Poultry - Farm
6. Monk - Monastery
7. Fish - Aquarium
8. Birds - Aviary
9. Horse - Stable
10. Pig - Sty



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

11. Dog - Kennel

J. Instrument and Measurement

1. Ammeter - Current
2. Anemometer - Wind
3. Barometer - Pressure
4. Balance - Mass
5. Hygrometer - Humidity
6. Odometer - Speed
7. Rain Gauge - Rain
8. Scale - Length
9. Screwgauge - Thickness
10. Seismograph - Earthquake
11. Taseometer - Strain
12. Thermometer - Temperature
13. Sphygmomanometer - Blood-pressure
14. Altimeter - Altitude
15. Chronometer - Accurate time
16. Audiometer - Sound Intensity

K. Study and Topic Relationship

1. Apiculture - Honeybee
2. Anthropology - Man
3. Anatomy - Internal structure of living beings
4. Agro biology - Plant life and nutrition
5. Embryology - Embryos
6. Biology - Life
7. Botany - Plants
8. Bacteriology - Bacteria
9. Dermatology - Skin
10. Entomology - Insects
11. Gereiatrics - Old-age diseases
12. Herpetology - Reptiles
13. Ichthyology - Fish
14. Limnology - Snails
15. Mycology - Fungi
16. Ornithology - Birds
17. Odontology- Teeth
18. Pathology - Disease
19. Taxonomy - Classification
20. Zoology – Animals



Exercise - 14.1

Directions: In each of the following questions, identify the pair of words which has a relationship similar to the pair in the question.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Wool : Acrylic
(a) Rayon : Silk
(b) Winter : Spring
(c) Cotton : Terylene
(d) Rubber : Plastic | (c) Mountain : Molehill
(d) Cannon : Gun | 16. Letter : Word
(a) Club : People
(b) Page : Book
(c) Product : Factory
(d) Picture : Crayon |
| 2. Bouquet : Flower
(a) Skin : Body
(b) Chain : Link
(c) Page : Book
(d) Product : Factory | 9. Buzz : Bees
(a) Whisper : Noise
(b) Echo : Sound
(c) Hum : War
(d) Crack : Whip | 17. Spasm : Pain
(a) Sound : Noise
(b) Flash : Light
(c) Touch : Delicate
(d) Love : Hate |
| 3. Germ : Disease
(a) Man : Woman
(b) War : Destruction
(c) Doctor : Medicine
(d) Owner : Shop | 10. Argument : Debate
(a) Violence : Peace
(b) Fight : Contest
(c) Opponent : Challenge
(d) Disagree : Partner | 18. Myth : Story
(a) Fiction : Reality
(b) Bonnet : Hat
(c) Pencil : Paper
(d) Novel : Tale |
| 4. Ignominy : Disloyalty
(a) Fame : Heroism
(b) Derelict : Fool
(c) Death : Victory
(d) Martyr : Man | 11. Cow : Herd
(a) Grass : Green
(b) Child : Family
(c) Bald : Hair
(d) Horse : Jockey | 19. Sober : Mercurial
(a) Redundant : Concise
(b) Saturn : Venus
(c) Heavenly : Starry
(d) Wolf : Sly |
| 5. Gazelle : Swift
(a) Horse : Slow
(b) Swan : Graceful
(c) Lion : Roar
(d) Lamb : Bleat | 12. Bird : Ornithology
(a) Zoology : Animal
(b) Stars : Galaxy
(c) Archaeology : Antiquity
(d) Plant : Botany | 20. Wheat : Chaff
(a) Wine : Dregs
(b) Crop : Corn
(c) Laughter : Raillery
(d) Cloud : Rain |
| 6. Ascetic : Luxury
(a) Capitalist : Communist
(b) Teacher : Classroom
(c) Comfort : Salaried
(d) Misogynist : Woman | 13. Wood : Carve
(a) Clay : Mould
(b) Pipe : Blow
(c) Paper : Burn
(d) Trees : Sway | 21. Intimidate : Fear
(a) Maintain : Satisfaction
(b) Revel : Failure
(c) Soothe : Concern
(d) Astonish : Wonder |
| 7. Asylum : Refuge
(a) Traveller : Destination
(b) Accident : Injury
(c) Peace : War
(d) Flight : Escape | 14. Open : Secretive
(a) Mystery : Detective
(b) Honest : Truth
(c) Forthright : Snide
(d) Better : Best | 22. Handcuffs : Robber
(a) Leash : Dog
(b) Rope : Tie
(c) Shoes : Feet
(d) Paper : Kite |
| 8. Spear : Dart
(a) Knife : Sword
(b) Door : Window | 15. Wave : Crest
(a) Pinnacle : Nadir
(b) Tiara : Jewel
(c) Sea : Ocean
(d) Mountain : Peak | 23. Celebrate : Marriage
(a) Window : Bedroom
(b) Lament : Bereavement |



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (c) Pot : Pan | 31. Bigotry : Hatred | (c) Happiness : Sorrow |
| (d) Crime : Penalty | (a) Sweetness : Bitterness | (d) Youth : Fun |
| 24. Banish : Apostate | (b) Envy : Jealousy | 39. Mystery : Clue |
| (a) Reward : Traitor | (c) Fanaticism : Intolerance | (a) Break : Crack |
| (b) Request : Assistance | (d) Good : Bad | (b) Door : Key |
| (c) Remove : Result | 32. Urge : Insist | (c) Detective : Crime |
| (d) Welcome : Ally | (a) Request : Hound | (d) Book : Reader |
| 25. Affirm : Hint | (b) Plead : Beg | 40. Garbage : Squalor |
| (a) Say : Deny | (c) Refuse : Deny | (a) Dirtiness : Cleanliness |
| (b) Assert : Convince | (d) Finish : Begin | (b) Colour : Brush |
| (c) Confirm : Reject | 33. Plutocracy : Wealth | (c) Diamond : Magnificence |
| (d) Charge : Insinuate | (a) Autocracy : Group | (d) Poor : Hunger |
| 26. Boiling : Lukewarm | (b) Democracy : People | 41. Scholarly : Erudite |
| (a) Cold : Hot | (c) Hierarchy : Government | (a) Teacher : Lawyer |
| (b) Cold : Freezing | (d) Dictatorship : Demography | (b) Reader : Hermit |
| (c) Cloudy : Evening | 34. Control : Order | (c) Ignorant : Illiterate |
| (d) Freezing : Cold | (a) Government : Legislators | (d) Master : Hunger |
| 27. Dishonesty : Distrust | (b) Anarchy : Chaos | 42. Cold : Chilled |
| (a) Hand : Paper | (c) Teacher : Pupil | (a) Joy : Agony |
| (b) Money : Pickpocket | (d) Master : Servant | (b) Cool : Warm |
| (c) Loyalty : Trust | 35. Delusion : Mirage | (c) Boil : Freeze |
| (d) Murder : Jail | (a) Gift : Party | (d) Tepid : Hot |
| 28. Immigration : Entrance | (b) Fulfilment : Wish | 43. Social Worker : Delinquent |
| (a) Native : Foreigner | (c) Haunt : Spectre | (a) Patient : Doctor |
| (b) Exodus : Influx | (d) Plea : Request | (b) Officer : Soldier |
| (c) File : Knife | 36. Poison : Death | (c) Evangelist : Sinner |
| (d) Emigration : Departure | (a) Life : Famine | (d) Doctor : Patient |
| 29. Emulate : Mimic | (b) Elixir : Life | 44. Agility : Clumsiness |
| (a) Slander : Fame | (c) Medicine : Health | (a) Agility : Skill |
| (b) Praise : Flatter | (d) Prayer : Spirit | (b) Felicity : Sorrow |
| (c) Aggravate : Promote | 37. Dam : Flow | (c) Ignorance : Bliss |
| (d) Simulate : Model | (a) Reins : Horse | (d) Love : Admire |
| 30. Sack : Dismiss | (b) Tyranny : Despot | 45. Rupee : Paisa |
| (a) Arraign : Convict | (c) Democracy : Communism | (a) Hour : Minute |
| (b) Exonerate : Charge | (d) Weapon : Peace | (b) Degree : Time |
| (c) Plant : Reap | 38. Joy : Ecstasy | |
| (d) Imprison : Police | (a) Admiration : Love | |
| | (b) Life : Hope | |



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

(c) Week : Day
(d) Century : Year

46. Chain : Link
(a) Necklace : Pendant
(b) Nexus : Connection
(c) Vacillate : Waver
(d) Gang : Ring

47. Practice : Practise
(a) Noun : Adverb

(b) Chalice : Malice
(c) Gone : Going
(d) Advice : Advise

48. Synagogue: Religion
(a) Court : Law
(b) Hospital : Illness
(c) Asylum : Lunacy
(d) Prison : Crime

49. Oral : Taste
(a) Sense : Senile
(b) Tactile : Touch
(c) Pensive : Upright
(d) Ear : Nose

50. Gauche : Deft
(a) Rough : Smooth
(b) Awkward : Clumsy
(c) Meagre : Appropriate
(d) Pardon : Condone



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Answers Exercise-14.1

1	C	2	B	3	B	4	A	5	B
6	D	7	D	8	D	9	D	10	B
11	B	12	D	13	A	14	C	15	D
16	B	17	B	18	B	19	A	20	A
21	D	22	A	23	B	24	D	25	D
26	D	27	C	28	D	29	D	30	A
31	C	32	A	33	B	34	B	35	C
36	B	37	A	38	A	39	B	40	C
41	C	42	D	43	D	44	B	45	D
46	B	47	D	48	A	49	B	50	A



15. Phrasal Verb

Phrasal Verbs

A phrasal verb is an idiomatic expression that combines verbs and prepositions to make new verbs whose meaning is often not obvious from the dictionary definitions of the individual words. They are widely used in both written and spoken English, and new ones are formed all the time as they are a flexible way of creating new terms.

Common Phrasal Verbs

Below is given the list of 50 most popular and **common phrasal verbs**, with meanings and example sentences:

Phrasal Verb	Common Meaning	Example
Act on	To take action because of something like information received	The police were ACTING ON a tip from an informer and caught the gang red-handed.
Act up	Behave badly or strangely	My computer's ACTING UP; I think I might have a virus.
Add up to	Have a certain result	Trains delays are getting worse and with the high fares, it all ADDS UP TO misery for the commuters.
Agree with	Affect- usually used in the negative to show that something has had a negative effect, especially is it makes you feel bad	I feel terrible- that food didn't AGREE WITH my stomach.
Amount to	Total	Their rent bills AMOUNTED TO ten thousand a year.
Answer back	To reply rudely to someone in authority	Her mother was shocked when she started ANSWERING her BACK and refusing to help.
Answer for	Be held responsible for a problem	The government should be made to ANSWER FOR their failure to sort out the problem.
Ask about	Ask how someone is doing, especially	He ASKED ABOUT my father.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

	professionally and in terms of health	
Ask after	Enquire about someone's health, how life is going	Jenny rang earlier and ASKED AFTER you, so I told her you were fine.
Ask around	Ask a number of people for information of help	I have no idea, but I'll ASK AROUND at work and see if anyone can help.
Ask around	Invite someone	We ASKED them AROUND for dinner.
Ask for	To provoke a negative reaction	You're ASKING FOR trouble.
Ask for	Request to have or be given	I ASKED FOR the menu.
Ask in	To invite somebody into your house	'Jon's at the door.' 'ASK him IN.'
Ask out	To invite someone for a date	He wanted to ASK her OUT but was too shy.
Ask over	Invite	They have ASKED us OVER for drinks on Friday.
Ask round	Invite someone	We ASKED John ROUND for diner.
Call off	Cancel	The concert had to be CALLED OFF because the singer went down with a bad case of flu.
Calm down	Stop being angry or emotionally excited	When I lose my temper, it takes ages for me to CALM DOWN again.
Carry on	Continue	CARRY ON quietly with your work until the substitute teacher arrives.
Catch up	Reach someone who was ahead of you	He started well, but I CAUGHT him UP on the third lap.
Do over	Do something again from the beginning, especially because you did it badly the first time	OK, we'll DO it OVER, but try to sing the right words this time.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Eat out	Eat in a restaurant	We couldn't be bothered to cook so we ATE OUT last night.
Eat up	Consume	This car EATS UP petrol.
Figure out	Find the answer to a problem	The police couldn't FIGURE OUT how the burglars had got into the warehouse.
Give up	Surrender, stop trying	I can't think of the answer; I GIVE UP.
Go over	Look at something, revise	We WENT OVER our notes before the exam.
Hack into	Break into a computer system	He HACKED INTO the government database and stole a lot of data.
Hang around	Stay in a place	They HANG AROUND the station most of the day.
Hang out	Spend time socially	He HANGS OUT in the pub The Monarch; he's there most nights.
Hold on	Wait	Could you HOLD ON for a minute; she'll be free in a moment.
Keep on	Continue doing something	He KEPT ON trying and succeeded in the end.
Keep up	Maintain a continuous action, persist	First I phoned you and left a message that you should phone me; then you phoned and I was out, so you left a message; then...! How long can we KEEP this UP without ever speaking to each other directly?
Look for	Try to find	I've been LOOKING FOR all their hidden files, but I can't find them anywhere.
Make do with	Accept something less satisfactory because there's no alternative	There's no coffee, so we'll have to MAKE DO WITH tea.
Pass out	Faint, lose consciousness	He got so drunk that he PASSED OUT.
Pass up	Decline a chance	She PASSED UP the opportunity to go to university because she'd been offered a job.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

Pick up	Collect	While you're in town, can you PICK UP my trousers from the Dry Cleaner?
Put off	Postpone	The concert's been PUT OFF until next month because the singer's got a throat infection.
Put on	Start wearing	I PUT my coat ON before we went out.
Take off	When a plane departs or leaves the ground	The flight for Dublin TOOK OFF on time.
Throw away	Discard something when no longer needed	I THREW the alarm clock AWAY because it had stopped working.
Turn down	Reduce volume, temperature, etc.	The room was too hot, so she TURNED the heating DOWN.
Turn off	Stop a machine	I TURNED the TV OFF and went to bed.
Turn on	Start a machine	I TURNED the radio ON to get the weather forecast.
Turn up	Increase volume, temperature, etc.	I TURNED the music UP full blast.
Wake up	Stop sleeping	I WOKE UP at half past six this morning.
Walk off with	Win easily	He WALKED OFF WITH the award.
Work out	Find the answer or solution	I couldn't WORK OUT all the answers to the crossword puzzle.
Work out	Exercise	She went to the gym three times a week to WORK OUT



16. Idiomatic Expressions

Idioms

An idiom is an expression or phrase whose meaning does not relate to the literal meaning of its words. In other words **“Idioms mean something different than the individual words.”** Students often confuse idioms with proverbs. However, these are two different things. Proverbs are well-known for stating a piece of advice or general fact. For example, ‘a picture is worth a thousand words’ is a proverb – a general truth. Let us consider the idiom ‘*bite off more than you can chew*’. What you meant is that you are trying to do something that is too hard for you.

English expressions, proverbs and idioms play an important role in everyday English both written and spoken. As idioms do not always make literal sense, students should be familiar with their meaning and how to use them. This may appear to be a lot of work, but idioms are fun! It is often called a manner of speaking that sounds more native, so it’s really useful to master some of these expressions.

The Oxford Dictionary defines the word “idiom” as a: “group of words established by usage as having a meaning not deducible from those of the individual words (e.g. over the moon, see the light).” This means that English idioms should not be taken literally, because their meaning is metaphorical. You don’t really wish someone would “break a leg,” do you? And it’s not actually “raining cats and dogs,” is it?

On the other hand, proverbs – which are equally important to learn in English – are “short, well-known sayings, stating a general truth or piece of advice.” Proverbs in English like, “An apple a day keeps the doctor away,” have neither a metaphorical meaning nor a literal one. Still, their meaning is greater than the meaning of the individual words put together.

Learn the following idiomatic expressions by heart.

1. In for a penny, in for a pound

Meaning: That someone is intentionally investing his time or money for a particular project or task.

Example: When Athlead was booming, Jim was **in for a penny and in for a pound**, that’s how much dedicated he was.

2. A bird in the hand is better than two in the bush

Meaning: An opportunity in hand, currently, is better than a prospect in the future, because time never repeats itself.

Example: The detective apprehended 3 criminals and saw other one running but didn’t chase him, because she knew **a bird in one hand is better than two in the bush**.

3. Chip off the old block

Meaning: That a person is similar in behaviour or actions like his parents.

Example: When grandmother saw her grandson collecting coins like her son used to do, she knew he was a **Chip off the old block**.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

4. Do unto others as you would have them do unto you

Meaning: Treat people the same way you want to be treated.

Example: I felt Peter was a little cold today towards that homeless man, he should **do unto others as he would have them do unto him**, because who knows about time.

5. Don't cry over spilt milk

Meaning: Don't cry over what has happened as it can not be fixed.

Example: Walter failed his examination but his dad came and said just one thing, "Son, **Don't cry over spilt milk.**"

6. Every cloud has a silver lining

Meaning: Bad things one day eventually lead to good things.

Example: See, yesterday you were so morose as your phone was stolen but look at you today, you got a promotion. Is it rightly said that **every cloud has a silver lining**.

7. Beside yourself with joy

Meaning: To be extremely happy.

Example: I can see that you are **beside yourself with joy** on being selected for the job, congratulations.

8. Fair and square

Meaning: Being direct or fair.

Example: To tell you **fair and square**, I did everything that I was meant to do, but I still feel unfulfilled.

9. Having an Ace up the sleeve

Meaning: Have an advantage that is currently being withheld for future purposes.

Example: Brian kept quiet at the board meeting, who knew he had an **Ace hidden up his sleeve** the whole time.

10. A black sheep

Meaning: Being a disgrace for the family.

Example: They don't talk about Olive anymore, turns out he was the **Black sheep** for the family, he married someone else while he was still arranged to his fiancé.

11. Hook, line and sinker

Meaning: Doing something or trying to achieve something with thoroughness and passion.

Example: I have set my mind to go through the spreadsheets by Monday and I am working for it **Hook, line and sinker**.

12. Looking to your laurels

Meaning: Not be lost in your achievements and losing the sight of what is supposed to happen.

Example: **Look to your laurels** but do not rest on it.

13. Bear a grudge

Meaning: To continue to feel angry or unfriendly for someone or something because of a particular past incident.

Example: I **Bear a grudge** against him for not taking me into confidence.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

14. By the skin of your teeth

Meaning: To just barely get by or make it.

Example: Lester made the dance team **By the skin of his teeth**, you see the audition gates were about to get closed.

15. Down for the count

Meaning: Tired; giving up.

Example: My pet dog is **down for the count** after playing the whole day with the frisbee.

16. Draw the line

Meaning: To stop before a point where something okay gets not okay.

Example: Hey buddy, that's enough, **Draw the line** before someone comes and beats you to a pulp.

17. Easier said than done

Meaning: Not as easy as it appears to be.

Example: Listen, losing weight is **easier said than done**, many people lack commitment.

18. Break a leg

Meaning: Saying good luck to someone.

Example: Hey Barry, it's time for you to get on the stage and present your monologue, **break a leg**.

19. Up a creek without a paddle

Meaning: In an unlucky situation.

Example: Dan tried to dine and dash yesterday at a Chinese place but he was stopped by the waiters, guess he was **up a creek without a paddle** yesterday.

20. Give it a whirl

Meaning: To give something a try.

Example: I am absolutely terrified of skydiving, but I think once in my life, I will **give it a whirl**.

21. Fish out of water

Meaning: To be out of your comfort zone.

Example: Tom felt like a **fish out of water** when his girlfriend took him to a Star Wars convention in LA.

22. In the fast lane

Meaning: A life filled with excitement.

Example: When Chris turned forty, he decided to live his life **in the fast lane** and quit his job for his hobbies.

23. Go the extra mile

Meaning: To make an extra effort.

Example: He was willing to **go the extra mile** for the love of his life, Mia.

24. Snug as a bug in a rug

Meaning: Warm and cosy.

Meaning: The baby looks as **snug as a bug in a rug** next to her mother.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

25. Step up your game

Meaning: To start performing better

Example: Jennifer **better step up her game** if she wants to make big in Basketball.

26. To not see the wood for the trees

Meaning: To be so involved in trivial matters that you don't get the important facts.

Example: He always argues on the silliest topics, it's like **he can't see wood for the trees**.

27. Lose your marbles

Meaning: To go insane.

Example: Our mailman has **lost his marbles**, every day he drops Mr. Smith's mail on our door.

28. Straight from the Horse's mouth

Meaning: Directly from the person involved.

Example: Listen to the news **straight from the horse's mouth**, his factory burned down right in front of his eyes.

29. Crying Wolf

Meaning: To ask for help when you don't need it.

Example: You have **cried Wolf** so many times that no one believes you now.

30. Palm off

Meaning: Pass off something as genuine when it is spurious.

Example: This shopkeeper always **palms off** old stock to the customers.

31. Has bigger fish to fry

Meaning: Has more important work to do.

Example: Please don't bother me today with any calls, I **have bigger fish to fry**.

32. Look before you leap

Meaning: Calculate the risks before advancing towards a possibility.

Example: You can't just sell all of your shares when the market is low, **look before you leap**, Trump is coming tomorrow, it is possible the shares will grow.

33. On thin ice

Meaning: In a precarious or risky situation.

Example: Andy played hooky from work for a week saying he was sick, now his boss said that he is **on very thin ice**.

34. Play devil's advocate

Meaning: To argue, just for the sake of it.

Example: He was not agreeing to back off, as if he was **playing devil's advocate**.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

35. Rain on someone's parade

Meaning: To spoil a moment.

Example: He told his wife that he doesn't want to **rain on her parade**, but they had to shift their vacation dates.

36. Take a rain check

Meaning: Postpone a plan.

Example: He asked me whether I would like to have dinner with his family, but I had a thing so I said, **rain check**.

37. Take it with a grain of salt

Meaning: Don't take it too seriously.

Example: She tells great tales but we take whatever she says with **a grain of salt**.

38. Like a cakewalk

Meaning: So easy task.

Example: Everyone took hours to write the code but Adam did it **like a cakewalk**.

39. Throw caution to the wind

Meaning: Take a risk.

Example: The caretaker **threw caution to the wind** by taking a sick baby outside.

40. Penny wise and Pound foolish

Meaning: Careful in trivial matters but wasteful or extravagant in large matters.

Example: That man eats Ramen noodles daily for dinner but for his dog, he threw a big party. He is indeed **penny wise and pound foolish**.

41. The whole nine yards

Meaning: Everything, all the way.

Example: I want to know everything there is to know about this merger, **the whole nine yards** of the deal.

42. The best thing since sliced bread

Meaning: A really good invention.

Example: Bluetooth is officially **the best thing since sliced bread**.

43. Bite off more than you can chew

Meaning: Take on a difficult work that is beyond your capabilities.

Example: Andrew told his boss that he will triple the sales but in reality, he **bit off more than he can chew** and now all of us are in trouble.

44. Play by the ear

Meaning: To improvise.

Example: I just went to Canada and did everything **by the ear**, no itinerary, no schedules.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

45. Ignorance is bliss

Meaning: You are better off not knowing some things.

Example: His wife always asked him what it was he did late at night, turned out, he was insider trading. But she knew nothing about this so she won't be convicted, sometimes **ignorance is bliss**.

46. Put something on ice

Meaning: To put something on hold.

Example: As per the boss' order, Michael has **put his personal matters on ice**.

47. You can say that again

Meaning: That's absolutely true.

Example: "The Earth is bleeding", **you can say that again, pal**.

48. Bite the bullet

Meaning: To get something over with because it is inevitable.

Example: Vik was diagnosed with second stage cancer but he didn't want to get chemotherapy. By the will of his wife, he **bit the bullet**.

49. Go back to the drawing board

Meaning: Start over.

Example: It is not too late to **go back to the drawing board** and assess your mistakes.

50. Call it a day

Meaning: Stop working on something.

Example: Ah! So what we didn't complete the puzzle today, let's **call it a day** and come back again tomorrow.

51. Beating Around the Bush

Meaning: To talk about unnecessary things.

Example: When I asked my secretary about the missing file and documents, she was **beating around the bush**.

52. Be in a Tight Corner.

Meaning: Being in a difficult situation.

Example: Radha's low grades despite her constant efforts has put her in a very **tight corner**.

53. At the 11th Hour

Meaning: At the last moment.

Example: While leaving for Shimla, Harshit kept his mobile phone charger in the bag at the 11th hour.

54. Swan Song

Meaning: The last piece of work of an artist before his/her death.

Example: This painting was M.F Hussain's swan song.



55. Wild Goose Chase

Meaning: Futile Chase

Example: Catching the two thieves together on a jam-packed road was no less than a **wild goose chase** for the policeman.

56. Bury the Hatchet

Meaning: Ending a quarrel to make peace.

Example: My father **buried the hatchet** by equally dividing the pasta between me and my sister.

57. To Bell the Cat

Meaning: To face a risk.

Example: He belled the cat when he was trying to escape the prison.

58. Turn a deaf ear

Meaning: To ignore what someone is saying.

Example: Whenever her mother complained of her excessive use of mobile phone, Anu turned a deaf ear.

59. At Sea

Meaning: Confused

Example: I was **at sea** while choosing a lehenga for my sister's wedding at Manish Malhotra's store.

60. To be in the doldrums

Meaning: To be in a low spirit

Example: When I got to know about the increasing cases of COVID 19 in my area, I was **in the doldrums**.

61. Hit the books

Meaning: Going to study

Example: I won't be able to come for dinner as I have to **hit the books** for my half-yearly examinations.

62. Twist someone's arm

Meaning: To convince someone

Example: I was not planning to come to the party but by convincing me of all the good food you **twisted my arm**!

63. Stab someone in the back

Meaning: To betray a close person

Example: My uncle trusted his driver so much but he **stabbed him at the back** when he saw all the money bags.

64. Go cold turkey

Meaning: To quit or stop addictive or dangerous behaviour

Example: No one could believe that my father left eating sweets! He went **cold turkey** when the doctors told him that he has diabetes.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

65. Ring a bell

Meaning: Sounds familiar

Example: Why does this name **ring a bell** in my head? Was this girl in my school?

66. Cut to the chase

Meaning: Getting to the important point

Example: As the submissions were to be made tonight, boss **cut to the chase** and asked us to start working.

67. Blow off steam

Meaning: Experiencing strong feelings like anger or stress

Example: Shina went running to **blow off steam** as she had a huge fight with mother.

68. Face the music

Meaning: Face the reality

Example: Shikha asked her husband to not run away from the problem and just **face the music** once!

69. To have sticky fingers

Meaning: Thief

Example: The cashier **had a sticky finger**, he stole around \$2000 and ran away from the bank.

70. Break the bank

Meaning: To be very expensive

Example: I had to **break the bank** to buy these shoes!

71. Face the music

Meaning: Confront the unpleasant consequences of one's actions.

Example: We have done it and now it's time to **face the music**!

72. It is always darkest before the dawn

Meaning: Things will get better

Example: I know you have gone through the worst, but remember **it is always darkest before the dawn**.

73. Jump the gun

Meaning: To act on something promptly before the right time

Example: I think I **jumped the gun** by sending the e-mail before they tell the time.

74. Wear your heart on your sleeve

Meaning: Expressing yourself too openly

Example: She **wears her heart on her sleeve** and often gets hurt.

75. Cut no ice

Meaning: Fail to make an impact

Example: Your poetry **cuts no ice** with me.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

76. Light at the end of tunnel

Meaning: Seeing signs of improvement in the future

Example: I see the **light at the end of the tunnel** for my relationship with her.

77. Through thick and thin

Meaning: Through good and bad times

Example: Books and music stay by your side **through thick and thin**.

78. Cry for the moon

Meaning: To ask for something that is rather difficult

Example: You are **crying for the moon** for this concert's tickets!

79. Read between the lines

Meaning: Understanding the real message behind something

Example: If you try to **read between the lines**, her song is actually about me.

80. Pour out one's heart

Meaning: To express openly

Example: I can't **pour my heart out to you** if you are too distracted by everything around yourself.



17. Parajumbles

Para Jumble questions confuse many as all the options look good. But the best way to attempt PJ questions is to identify the "Mandatory pair". A mandatory pair is a sequence that must exist in that order. To understand much more in detail what is a mandatory pair, let us have a look at different types of mandatory pairs.

Types of Mandatory pairs:

1. Names and pronouns: A pronoun always follow a proper noun or A name of a person.

Eg:

- A. Mr Raman's personality sets him apart from the rest
- B. Nothing is too small for **his** attention
- C. **He** has a fanatical devotion to detail
- D. **This** is what makes **him** a different guy.

a. ACBD B. ABCD C. BCDA D. DABC

Sol: It is clear from the above that the pronouns highlighted above should have some reference to previous sentences. Sentences B, C, D cannot stand on their own. So Statement A should be the starter. Next sentence should explain what is that personality trait sets him apart. Statement C should follow A and Statement B should follow statement C as it explains further. Statement D is concluding the paragraph. So Option A is correct.

2. Assertion and Example: An assertion will be made and in the next sentence reason will be explained.

Eg:

- A. One has to see if this is just a bubble and if it will burst
- B. Biotech stocks have recently set the bourses on fire
- C. Companies like Indrayani Biotech **have quoted a 200 per cent rise**
- D. The latest craze for Biotech shares **led to a spurt in their prices.**

a. BDCA B. ACDB C. DCAB D. DABC

Sol: Statement C is an example of what is mentioned in statement D. So DC is an obvious pair. Options B and D ruled out. Statement A should not be the starter as "this" may not have any reference. So option B is correct.

3. General to Specific: Initial sentences give broad idea and subsequent sentences provide more details.

Eg:

- A. Work done by Infosys in the US is called on site.
- B. For **traditional companies** offshore work means work done abroad.
- C. It is just the opposite in the **software business**
- D. And work done in Bangalore is called Offshore.

a. BCAD B. ADCB C. ADBC D. BADC

Sol: Statement B is talking about traditional companies and introducing the topic. Statement C is stating only about software business. Statement A is talking about especially one company Infosys. So BCA is a mandatory pair. So Option A is correct.

How to identify the starting sentence:

Starting statements can be definitions, universal truths, facts or philosophical statements. Mostly, they may not contain any ambiguous pronouns and references to earlier sentences.

Eg:

- A. Panther.com is poised to roll out its internet service
- B. It will be the first ISP to offer - free service.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

C. Free connectivity will be offered from next month

D. Customers are waiting to avail of this service

a. BACD

B. ABCD

C. CADB

D. BADC

Sol: Only A can start the paragraph as it is introducing the company and its service. So correct option is B.

Solved Examples:

1.

A. This is now orthodoxy to which I subscribe - up to a point.

B. It emerged from the mathematics of chance and statistics.

C. Therefore the risk is measurable and manageable.

D. The fundamental concept: Prices are not predictable, but the mathematical laws of chance can describe their fluctuations.

E. This is how what business schools now call modern finance was born.

(1) ADCBE

(2) EBDCA

(3) ABDCE

(4) DCBEA

Sol: The best way to solve this one is not through the options. If you read the sentence several times there are two possibilities for the 'it' in statement B. The 'it' is either 'The fundamental concept' in D (i.e. BD) or 'modern finance' in E (i.e. EB). No other combination even as per the given options (CB and AB) would make sense if the 'it' is worked upon. BD is not in the options. Now, one has to merely check if EBDCA makes sense and there is no other option to compare with.

Hence, the correct answer is option 2

2.

A. Similarly, turning to caste, even though being lower caste is undoubtedly a separate cause of disparity, its impact is all the greater when the lower-caste families also happen to be poor.

B. Belonging to a privileged class can help a woman to overcome many barriers that obstruct women from less thriving classes.

C. It is the interactive presence of these two kinds of deprivation - being low class and being female - that massively impoverishes women from the less privileged classes.

D. A congruence of class deprivation and gender discrimination can blight the lives of poorer women very severely.

E. Gender is certainly a contributor to societal inequality, but it does not act independently of class.

(1) EABDC

(2) EBDCA

(3) DAEBC

(4) BECDA

Sol: Statements B, C and D talk about class – which is introduced in statement E, along with gender. Hence E starts the paragraph.

'A congruence of class deprivation and gender discrimination' in statement D and 'these two kinds of deprivation' in statement C make DC a mandatory pair.

Statement B can be very easily placed before this pair because of the reference to class and women, making EBDC the best sequence.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

The word 'similarly' in statement A and the reference to 'caste' something similar to class makes it easy to place statement A after EBDC.

Hence, the correct answer is option 2.

3.

A. When identity is thus 'defined by contrast', divergence with the West becomes central.

B. Indian religious literature such as the Bhagavad Gita or the Tantric texts, which are identified as differing from secular writings seen as 'western', elicits much greater interest in the West than do other Indian writings, including India's long history of heterodoxy.

C. There is a similar neglect of Indian writing on non-religious subjects, from mathematics, epistemology and natural science to economics and linguistics.

D. Through selective emphasis that point up differences with the West, other civilizations can, in this way, be redefined in alien terms, which can be exotic and charming, or else bizarre and terrifying, or simply strange and engaging.

E. The exception is the Kamasutra in which western readers have managed to cultivate an interest.

(1) BDACE

(2) DEABC

(3) BDECA

(4) BCEDA

Sol: Comparing statements B and D for starters as per the options, statement B scores over statement D.

BD versus BC (as per the options) – By several reading of the sentences it is possible to see that BC is mandatory or that statement C cannot be placed next to any other statement available except immediately after statement B because of its 'there is similar neglect. The neglect is mentioned only in statement B.

BCED and BCDE would have been very difficult to decide. Fortunately we are not required to decide this, because BCED is the only choice. Statement A then falls automatically at the end of the paragraph.

Hence, the correct answer is option 4.

In these examples, Statement A is starter. Find the logical sequence of the remaining 4 statements

4.

A. In America, highly educated women, who are in stronger position in the labour market than less qualified ones, have higher rates of marriage than other groups.

B. Some works supports the Becker thesis, and some appears to contradict it.

C. And, as with crime, it is equally inconclusive.

D. But regardless of the conclusion of any particular piece of work, it is hard to establish convincing connections between family changes and economic factors using conventional approaches.

E. Indeed, just as with crime, an enormous academic literature exists on the validity of the pure economic approach to the evolution of family structures.

(1) BCDE

(2) DBEC

(3) BDCE

(4) ECBD

(5) EDCD

Sol: When the four statements are studied well, it is very easy to establish that EC (records exist to verify both crimes and family structures) and BD are mandatory pairs.

Only statements E and C both contain the idea of 'crime'. Hence one cannot place any other statement along with statement E, but statement C.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

In the same way, statements B and D both have reference to written 'piece of work' and no other sentence, making BD in that order mandatory. Once this is noticed, placing EC and BD in that order with the help of A (fixed) is easy.

Hence, the correct answer is option 4.

5.

A. Personal experience of mothering and motherhood are largely framed in relation to two discernible or "official" discourses; the "medical discourse and natural childbirth discourse". Both of these tend to focus on the "optimistic stories" of birth and mothering and underpin stereotypes of the "godmother".

B. At the same time, the need for medical expert guidance is also a feature for contemporary reproduction and motherhood. But constructions of good mothering have not always been so conceived and in different contexts may exist in parallel to other equally dominant discourses.

C. Similarly, historical work has shown how what are now taken for granted aspects of reproduction and mothering practices result from contemporary "pseudoscientific directives" and "managed constructs". These changes have led to a reframing of modern discourses that pattern pregnancy and motherhood leading to an acceptance of the need for greater expert management.

D. The contrasting, overlapping and ambiguous strands with in these frameworks focus to varying degrees on a woman's biological tie to her child and predisposition to instinctively know and be able to care for her child.

E. In addition, a third, "unofficial popular discourse" comprising "old wives" tales and based on maternal experiences of childbirth has also been noted. These discourses have also been acknowledged in work exploring the experiences of those who apparently do not "conform" to conventional stereotypes of the "good mother"?

(1) EDBC

(2) BCED

(3) DBCE

(4) EDCB

(5) BCDE

Sol: The "two discernible" or "official discourses" makes it compulsory to place statement E after statement A, because statement E talks about "a third unofficial discourse". (In other words if not placed next to statement A, statement E cannot be placed anywhere else). AE is the first mandatory pair.

'These frameworks' in statement D is explained in statement E so that statement D unless placed next to statement E, will not make sense. (In other words ED too is mandatory.) The idea of motherhood from statement D (biological tie) is continued in statement B. Thus the links in EDB are most obvious.

Statements C and B too are clearly linked because statement B ends with reference to 'dominant discourse' and statement C begins with 'historical work' making EDBC most logical sequence.

Hence, the correct answer is option 1.

6.

A. Indonesia has experienced dramatic shifts in its formal governance arrangements since the fall of President Soeharto and the close of his centralized, authoritarian "New Order" regime in 1997.

B. The political system has taken its place in the nearly 10 years since Reformasi began. It has featured the active contest for political office among a proliferation of parties at central, provincial and district levels; direct elections for the presidency (since 2004); and radical changes in centre-local government relations towards administrative, fiscal, and political decentralization.

C. The mass media, once tidily under Soeharto's thumb, has experienced significant liberalization as has the legal basis for non-governmental organizations, including many dedicated to such controversial issues as corruption control and human rights.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

D. Such developments are seen optimistically by a number of donors and some external analysts, who interpret them as signs of Indonesia's political normalization.

E. A different group of analysts paint a picture in which the institutional forms have changed, but power relations have not. Vedi Hadiz argues that Indonesia's "democratic transition" has been anything but linear.

- (1) BDEC
- (2) CBDE
- (3) CEBD
- (4) DEBC
- (5) BCDE

Sol: As per the options comparing statements B, C and D as the sentences to follow statement A, statement C gets eliminated.

Statements B and D are far better sentences to follow statement A than statement C. The next decisive point is the 'such developments' in statement D. As statements A, B, and C are talking about several developments statement D is best placed at the end of all, and will mar the structure of the paragraph if placed anywhere in between.

The choice then becomes very clear. Also, the link between statement D and statement E with their "some analysts' (statement D) and 'different analysts' (statement E) is also obvious.

Hence, the correct answer is option 5.

7.

A. I had six thousand acres of land, and had thus got much spare land besides the coffee plantation. Part of the farm was native forest, and about one thousand acres were squatters' land, what [the Kikuyu] called their shambas.

B. The squatters' land was more intensely alive than the rest of the farm, and was changing with the seasons the year round. The maize grew up higher than your head as you walked on the narrow hard-trampled footpaths in between the tall green rustling regiments.

C. The squatters are Natives, who with their families hold a few acres on a white man's farm, and in return have to work for him a certain number of days in the year. - My squatters, I think, saw the relationship in a different light, for many of them were born on the farm, and their fathers before them, and they very likely regarded me as a sort of superior squatter on their estates.

D. The Kikuyu also grew the sweet potatoes that have a vine like leaf and spread over the ground like a dense entangled mat, and many varieties of big yellow and green speckled pumpkins.

E. The beans ripened in the fields, were gathered and thrashed by the women, and the maize stalk and coffee pods were collected and burned, so that in certain seasons thin blue columns of smoke rose here and there all over the farm.

- (1) CBDE
- (2) BCDE
- (3) CBED
- (4) DBCE
- (5) EDBC

Sol: Either by looking at the options or by reading the sentences in the given order, one can easily see that statement A has to be followed either by statement B or by statement C because they talk about the 'squatters' introduced in statement A. (This eliminates options 4 and 5).

A more careful reading of statement B and statement C establishes that since statement C explains the identity of the squatters and statement B talks about their farming statement B has to follow statement C rather than precede it.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

At this stage one has to evaluate/compare only options 1 and 3. Considering statement E and statement D to follow statement B, the link between statement B and statement E because of the “maize” conclusively makes option 3 the answer.

Hence, the correct answer is option 3.



18. Reading Comprehension

Tone of the author

Identifying the tone of the author is one of the most important question types. To find the tone of the author, a student has to observe specific *adjectives* which give us some clues about the tone. Also the style, context, topic, trend of the paragraph also very important to identify the tone. The following examples gives you some taste of this typical question type frequently found in various reading comprehension questions.

1) When I say that priesthood is an evil in religion, I do not mean that priests are evil. There is a mistaken notion even among those who should know better that an institution that is evil is evil because the persons involved in it are evil. Mediation between God and man itself cannot be safely entrusted to humans. This is my contention and it has time and again been proved in the course of history, not only to the detriment of the common people, but also to that of the priests, who, having no option open, may misuse their sacred office.

The tone in the passage is:

- a) Judgmental
- b) Regret
- c) Defensive
- d) Critical
- e) Sarcastic

The correct answer is c) Defensive. The passage definitely expresses an opinion, but it seeks to defend an earlier opinion expressed previously. So, it cannot be judgmental. There is no regret that priest hood was established or regret of anything else. Only an opinion is expressed defending a previous one. The purpose of the passage is to defend, not to criticize. There is no personal attack, so it cannot be sarcastic.

2) It is often said that God made man in his image; it is also true that man makes God in his own image. Both may be right; and you are perfectly right in thinking of your God as a super tiger. Also it may be true. What we must not forget is that He reveals himself in a mighty terrifying form which pervades the whole universe in every form of life and action. Remember also He is within every one of us and we derive our strength from Him.

- a) Didactic
- b) Condescending
- c) Argumentative
- d) Humorous
- e) Glorifying

The correct answer is a) Didactic. It is in the tone of a teacher teaching someone. Only one sentence (the second one) is in a condescending tone, no other. The arguments are not set out separately for analysis. Only an opinion is expressed authoritatively. It is not humorous. There is none of the grandeur of glorification; there is only a matter-of-fact description of God.

3) Some medical beast had revived tar-water in those days as a fine medicine, and Mrs. Joe always kept a supply of it in the cupboard; having a belief in its virtues correspondent to its nastiness. At the best of times, so much of this elixir was administered to me as a choice restorative that I was conscious of going about, smelling like a new fence.

- a) Commiserating



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- b) Ironical
- c) Sarcastic
- d) Humorous
- e) Derogatory

The correct answer is c) Sarcastic. The author minces no words in describing his strong feelings. The author is not consoling himself or anyone else. The tone is more plaintive, but the option is not there. He is describing to us the unpleasantness of the medicine in very clear terms. So it cannot be commiserating. There is no irony because there is no sentence in which the opposite of what is said is intended. It does not make us smile or laugh, so it is not humorous. The author does not attempt to insult anyone except in the first three words. Therefore, it is not derogatory.

4) I think the time has come to clear up what I think is a deep-rooted misunderstanding about cows on the streets of Kakinada. That the cow is a holy animal cannot be denied. But being an animal, and a domestic one at that, it must be given its due shelter. But where? Not in our houses, certainly. The streets are therefore ideal places. Motorists and other aggrieved parties can surely make adjustments in their driving in consideration to the Gokula. The accidents must be endured: the world belongs to the cows too. It is the least we can do for the long-suffering cows of Kakinada. If anyone wants a free supply of cow-dung, he has only to step onto the streets. Such a liberal supply of that precious material is to be found in our great city because our bovine denizens are considerate enough not only to grace our streets but also to bestow their benedictions.

- A) Sarcastic
- B) Ironical
- C) Laudatory
- D) Critical
- E) Plaintive

Explanation: The correct answer is B) Ironical. Here the passage expresses a strong opinion on cows but the opposite of what is expressed is intended. The writer is indignant about cows being allowed to roam on the streets of Kakinada, but he seems to laud cows as sacred animals in order to expose the indifference to cows on the streets. He is critical of this but in an ironical way. There is also a plaintive tone beneath the irony. But overall, the predominant tone is one of irony. Therefore, B) is best.

5) It is an established principle of criminal jurisprudence that in the absence of specific countervailing factors, there is a general presumption in favour of bail. This rule is a natural extension of the very foundation of the modern legal system, which proceeds on the assumption that all persons are innocent until proven guilty. The enormous public anger against the scale of corruption and fraud, and the brazenness of the conspiracy, involved in the 2G spectrum scandal is understandable and must be commended. But the 'grave magnitude' of the case should not be allowed to detract from the basic legal principles underlying the grant of bail. But this is what seems to have happened in the CBI special court's denial of bail to DMK MP Ms Kanimozhi and seven others in the 2G case. Given that charges have been framed and the case will go to trial in a few days, why should they remain in jail? The contention that they could tamper with evidence is unpersuasive — the gap between the time the 2G licences were issued and the probe was initiated would have given all accused enough time to destroy or conceal whatever they wanted to. The court maintained that the accused, being influential, could influence the witnesses and prejudice the trial. But the obvious answer would be to place certain restrictions on their movement and activity. The unstated implication of bail denial is that the accused should be in jail until the trial is over — a position that is extreme. The court also ignored the fact that some of the usual grounds for refusing bail



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

— such as the possibility of the accused fleeing from justice or repeating a similar offence — do not apply here.

The author's tone towards bail in this paragraph is

- a) Analytical
- b) Critical
- c) Sarcastic
- d) Impetuous
- e) Optimistic

Please read the question carefully. You might think that the tone of the author here is critical, but the question asked you to find the tone of the author towards “bail”. The author is critical of the decision of the CBI special court to refuse bail to the accused in the scam. There is no personal attack, or strong emotion shown; there is no optimism in favour of his opinion. The author argues his case logically by invoking the tenets of the law. Therefore, his tone is analytical towards bail.

6) In a country of nearly 1.2 billion people where over 60 per cent are below any commonsensical definition of the poverty line, it is quite natural that motorsport, especially Formula One, is associated with the rich, new Indian elite. This is perhaps why the debate whether motor racing is a sport or a meaningless exercise involving profligate spending still rages on in the country. Recently P.T. Usha, one of the greatest athletes the country has produced, trashed Formula One as a criminal waste of money. There are not many who think differently. However, understanding the nuances of F1 would enable people to appreciate the sport better. And the truth is F1 is a sport and a business. The top Indian business houses vying for advertising space during the inaugural Grand Prix of India held at the Buddh International Circuit (BIC) in Greater Noida showed that F1, which has a total global television audience of 527 million, is indeed a fantastic medium for promoting brands in overseas markets. The sport could also act as a powerful vehicle for the steadily growing Indian automotive sector to position its brands globally. After all, the engine maps and components used in the F1 car are not very dissimilar to the ones in a road car today.

- a) Analytical
- b) Critical
- c) Sarcastic
- d) Impetuous
- e) Supportive

The tone is analytical because the author is supporting the cause of F-1 racing in India by analyzing the benefits that would accrue to Indians if F-1 racing is introduced in India. There is no personal attack, or any strong emotion to indicate the other options. Therefore, A) Analytical is best.

Inference Based Questions

Answering inference based questions is a bit tough when compared to other types of questions that have been asked in reading comprehension section. But by carefully studying the passage and by drawing right conclusions in the light of the passage make us answer this type of questions correctly.

It is advisable to go to the reasoning articles and read "evaluating inferences" before you start reading this lesson.

Let us understand what is an inference. Inference is a conclusion drawn in the light of the facts presented in the passage. Then you may ask how it differs from the Conclusion? Please understand, only in



argumentative passages or paragraphs we usually find conclusions as author tries to convince others to prove his point. All the reasons that author states in the passage act as premises and any unstated reasons act as assumptions. But, most of the times an author discusses various points and may leave the conclusion to the reader. So inference is a conclusion drawn by the reader in the light of the facts presented in the passage for his understanding and author may agree with that also. But it is not the intention of the author.

Let us take an example

In an annual general meeting the Chairman of the board said "This year we expanded our capacity of our plant to 1000 metric tonnes from 500 metric tonnes so next year profits will be double to this year's profits"

We can infer from above that profits will grow along with the subsequent sales of the expanded capacity.

Practice Example - 1

Nearly a century ago, biologists found that if they separated an invertebrate animal embryo into two parts at an early stage of its life, it would survive and develop as two normal embryos. This led them to believe that the cells in the early embryo are undetermined in the sense that each cell has the potential to develop in a variety of different ways. Later biologists found that the situation was not so simple. It matters in which plane the embryo is cut. If it is cut in a plane different from the one used by the early investigators, it will not form two whole embryos.

A debate arose over what exactly was happening. Which embryo cells are determined, just when do they become irreversibly committed to their fates, and what are the "morphogenetic determinants" that tell a cell what to become? But the debate could not be resolved because no one was able to ask the crucial questions in a form in which they could be pursued productively. Recent discoveries in molecular biology, however, have opened up prospects for a resolution of the debate. Now investigators think they know at least some of the molecules that act as morphogenetic determinants in early development. They have been able to show that, in a sense, cell determination begins even before an egg is fertilized.

Studying sea urchins, biologist Paul Gross found that an unfertilized egg contains substances that function as morphogenetic determinants. They are located in the cytoplasm of the egg cell; i.e., in that part of the cell's protoplasm that lies outside of the nucleus. In the unfertilized egg, the substances are inactive and are not distributed homogeneously. When the egg is fertilized, the substances become active and, presumably, govern the behavior of the genes they interact with. Since the substances are unevenly distributed in the egg, when the fertilized egg divides, the resulting cells are different from the start and so can be qualitatively different in their own gene activity.

The substances that Gross studied are maternal messenger RNA's --products of certain of the maternal genes. He and other biologists studying a wide variety of organisms have found that these particular RNA's direct, in large part, the synthesis of histones, a class of proteins that bind to DNA. Once synthesized, the histones move into the cell nucleus, where section of DNA wrap around them to form a structure that resembles beads, or knots, on a string. The beads are DNA segments wrapped around the histones; the string is the intervening DNA. And it is the structure of these beaded DNA strings that guides the fate of the cells in which they are located.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

1. It can be inferred from the passage that the morphogenetic determinants present in the early embryo are

- (A) located in the nucleus of the embryo cells
- (B) evenly distributed unless the embryo is not developing normally
- (C) inactive until the embryo cells become irreversibly committed to their final function
- (D) identical to those that were already present in the unfertilized egg
- (E) present in larger quantities than is necessary for the development of a single individual

Studying sea urchins, biologist Paul Gross found that *an unfertilized egg contains substances that function as morphogenetic determinants*. They are located in the cytoplasm of the egg cell; *i.e., in that part of the cell's protoplasm that lies outside of the nucleus*. In the unfertilized egg, the substances are inactive and are not distributed homogeneously. *When the egg is fertilized, the substances become active and, presumably, govern the behavior of the genes they interact with*. Since *the substances are unevenly distributed in the egg*, when the fertilized egg divides, the resulting cells are different from the start and so can be qualitatively different in their own gene activity.

The substances that Gross studied *are maternal messenger RNA's --products of certain of the maternal genes*. He and other biologists studying a wide variety of organisms have found that these particular RNA's direct, in large part, the synthesis of histones, a class of proteins that bind to DNA. Once synthesized, the histones move into the cell nucleus, where sections of DNA wrap around them to form a structure that resembles beads, or knots, on a string. The beads are DNA segments wrapped around the histones; the string is the intervening DNA. And it is the structure of these beaded DNA strings that guides the fate of the cells in which they are located.

In the first paragraph, Author mentions about "substances" which acts as morphogenetic determinants and in the second paragraph, he named them as maternal messenger RNA's.

Now look at the options: (A) is not correct as the substances Gross studied are lying outside of the nucleus. (B) is not correct as these substances are unevenly distributed in the egg. (C) is a trap. Please understand These substances are inactive until the egg fertilization not until the cell determination. Once the egg is fertilized, these substances become active and govern the fate of the cells. But If these substances are inactive till the cell determination, which one will decide the fate of the cell? (D) is a very close option. From the passage we understand that the substances are active after fertilization, but whether these substances are identical to the previous ones or may not take any shape or change in composition, nothing will be discussed in the passage. It is just an assertion with no facts presented in the passage.

Now we left with only one option. How do we know that there are enough morphogenetic determinants present in the early embryo?

An embryo is the very initial stage of the child or animal just after the fertilization of egg. It is just a collection of cells. Now the morphogenetic determinants will decide which cell becomes leg, or hand or any other limb. Look at the first paragraph.

Nearly a century ago, biologists found that if they separated an invertebrate animal embryo into two parts at an early stage of its life, it would survive and develop as two normal embryos.

If scientists divide the embryo into two parts it survives and developing into two normal embryos. If there is enough morphogenetic determinant available to determine only one embryo, then both embryos may



not develop into normal embryos. So it is believed that there is enough morphogenetic determinant available to determine two embryos. This makes our answer choice E correct.

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the initial production of histones after an egg is fertilized takes place

- (A) in the cytoplasm
- (B) in the maternal genes
- (C) throughout the protoplasm
- (D) in the beaded portions of the DNA strings
- (E) in certain sections of the cell nucleus

Studying sea urchins, biologist Paul Gross found that an unfertilized egg contains substances that function as morphogenetic determinants. They are located in the cytoplasm of the egg cell; i.e., in that part of the cell's protoplasm that lies outside of the nucleus. In the unfertilized egg, the substances are inactive and are not distributed homogeneously. When the egg is fertilized, the substances become active and, presumably, govern the behavior of the genes they interact with. Since the substances are unevenly distributed in the egg, when the fertilized egg divides, the resulting cells are different from the start and so can be qualitatively different in their own gene activity.

The substances that Gross studied are maternal messenger RNA's --products of certain of the maternal genes. He and other biologists studying a wide variety of organisms have found that these particular RNA's direct, in large part, the synthesis of histones, a class of proteins that bind to DNA. Once synthesized, the histones move into the cell nucleus, where section of DNA wrap around them to form a structure that resembles beads, or knots, on a string. The beads are DNA segments wrapped around the histones; the string is the intervening DNA. And it is the structure of these beaded DNA strings that guides the fate of the cells in which they are located.

We know that the substances author discussed are RNA's and these RNA's Direct the Synthesis of histones and these histones after synthesis move into the cell nucleus. So we can infer that these histones may be outside of the nucleus before they move into nucleus. In the first paragraph author named the outside the nucleus as Cytoplasm, so we can infer that these histones might be produced in the cytoplasm. Option A is correct.

3. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is dependent on the fertilization of an egg?

- (A) Copying of maternal genes to produce maternal messenger RNA's
- (B) Sythesis of proteins called histones
- (C) Division of a cell into its nucleus and the cytoplasm
- (D) Determination of the egg cell's potential for division
- (E) Generation of all of a cell's morphogenetic determinants

Studying sea urchins, biologist Paul Gross found that an unfertilized egg contains substances that function as morphogenetic determinants. They are located in the cytoplasm of the egg cell; i.e., in that part of the cell's protoplasm that lies outside of the nucleus. In the unfertilized egg, the substances are inactive and are not distributed homogeneously. When the egg is fertilized, the substances become active and, presumably, govern the behavior of the genes they interact with. Since the substances are unevenly distributed in the egg, when the fertilized egg divides, the resulting cells are different from the start and so can be qualitatively different in their own gene activity.



*The substances that Gross studied are maternal messenger RNA's --products of certain of the maternal genes. He and other biologists studying a wide variety of organisms have found that **these particular RNA's direct, in large part, the synthesis of histones, a class of proteins that bind to DNA**. Once synthesized, the histones move into the cell nucleus, where section of DNA wrap around them to form a structure that resembles beads, or knots, on a string. The beads are DNA segments wrapped around the histones; the string is the intervening DNA. And it is the structure of these beaded DNA strings that guides the fate of the cells in which they are located.*

When the egg is fertilized the RNA's become active and direct the synthesis of histones. Option C.

Practice Example - 2

Australian researchers have discovered electroreceptors (sensory organs designed to respond to electrical fields) clustered at the tip of the spiny anteater's snout. The researchers made this discovery by exposing small areas of the snout to extremely weak electrical fields and recording the transmission of resulting nervous activity to the brain. While it is true that tactile receptors, another kind of sensory organ on the anteater's snout, can also respond to electrical stimuli, such receptors do so only in response to electrical field strengths about 1,000 times greater than those known to excite electroreceptors.

Having discovered the electroreceptors, researchers are now investigating how anteaters utilize such a sophisticated sensory system. In one behavioral experiment, researchers successfully trained an anteater to distinguish between two troughs of water, one with a weak electrical field and the other with none. Such evidence is consistent with researchers' hypothesis that anteaters use electroreceptors to detect electrical signals given off by prey; however, researchers as yet have been unable to detect electrical signals emanating from termite mounds, where the favorite food of anteaters live. Still, researchers have observed anteaters breaking into a nest of ants at an oblique angle and quickly locating nesting chambers. This ability quickly to locate unseen prey suggests, according to the researchers, that the anteaters were using their electroreceptors to locate the nesting chambers.

1. Which of the following can be inferred about the experiment described in the first paragraph?

- (A) Researchers had difficulty verifying the existence of electroreceptors in the anteater because electroreceptors respond to such a narrow range of electrical field strengths.
- (B) Researchers found that the level of nervous activity in the anteater's brain increased dramatically as the strength of the electrical stimulus was increased.
- (C) Researchers found that some areas of the anteater's snout were not sensitive to a weak electrical stimulus.
- (D) Researchers found that the anteater's tactile receptors were more easily excited by a strong electrical stimulus than were the electro receptors..
- (E) Researchers tested small areas of the anteater's snout in order to ensure that only electroreceptors were responding to the stimulus.

*Australian researchers have **discovered electroreceptors (sensory organs designed to respond to electrical fields) clustered at the tip of the spiny anteater's snout. The researchers made this discovery by exposing small areas of the snout to extremely weak electrical fields and recording the transmission of resulting nervous activity to the brain.** While it is true that **tactile receptors**, another kind of sensory organ on the*



anteater's snout, can also respond to electrical stimuli, such receptors do so only in response to electrical field strengths about 1,000 times greater than those known to excite electroreceptors.

Option A is wrong as the electroreceptors responded to very weak electrical fields and the scientists observed the nervous activity. Option B is wrong as Nothing has been said about the nervous activity with the increment of electrical field. Option C is also wrong as nothing confirms about the inactive spots on the snout of the ant eater. Option D is against to the passage as it states clearly that to respond tactile receptors require 1000 times more stimuli (in red letters). Now Option E confirms to the experiment as the scientists exposed small areas of the snout to ensure that it is only because of elector receptors the brain activity got increased not by any other organ.

2. Which of the following can be inferred about anteaters from the behavioral experiment mentioned in the second paragraph?

- (A) They are unable to distinguish between stimuli detected by their electroreceptors and stimuli detected by their tactile receptors.
- (B) They are unable to distinguish between the electrical signals emanating from termite mounds and those emanating from ant nests.
- (C) They can be trained to recognize consistently the presence of a particular stimulus.
- (D) They react more readily to strong than to weak stimuli.
- (E) They are more efficient at detecting stimuli in a controlled environment than in a natural environment.

Having discovered the electroreceptors, researchers are now investigating how anteaters utilize such a sophisticated sensory system. In one behavioral experiment, researchers successfully trained an anteater to distinguish between two troughs of water, one with a weak electrical field and the other with none. Such evidence is consistent with researchers' hypothesis that anteaters use electroreceptors to detect electrical signals given off by prey; however, researchers as yet have been unable to detect electrical signals emanating from termite mounds, where the favorite food of anteaters live. Still, researchers have observed anteaters breaking into a nest of ants at an oblique angle and quickly locating nesting chambers. This ability quickly to locate unseen prey suggests, according to the researchers, that the anteaters were using their electroreceptors to locate the nesting chambers.

Option A is wrong as this experiment is not about distinguishing electroreceptors and tactile receptors. Option B also wrong as not information has been provided about their efficiency to distinguish ant nets and termite mounds. Option C is correct as anteaters can be trained and the evidence is consistent with their hypothesis. Option D is also wrong as in this experiment they have not altered the stimuli. Option 5 is wrong as even though scientists failed to notice any sort of stimuli from termite mounds to attract anteater to them, but this does not contradict their hypothesis that they can identify their prey by the stimuli given by the prey.



Exercise-18.1

Directions: Answer the following questions followed by passages.

RC-1

A Marxist sociologist has argued that racism stems from the class struggle that is unique to the capitalist system -that racial prejudice is generated by capitalists as a means of controlling workers. His thesis works relatively well when applied to discrimination against Blacks in the United States, but his definition of racial prejudice as “racially-based negative prejudgments against a group generally accepted as a race in any given region of ethnic competition,” can be interpreted as also including hostility toward such ethnic groups as the Chinese in California and the Jews in medieval Europe. However, since prejudice against these latter peoples was not inspired by capitalists, he has to reason that such antagonisms were not really based on race. He disposes thusly (albeit unconvincingly) of both the intolerance faced by Jews before the rise to capitalism and the early twentieth-century discrimination against Oriental people in California, which, inconveniently, was instigated by workers.

1. The passage supplies information that would answer which of the following questions?

- (1) What accounts for the prejudice against the Jews in medieval Europe?
- (2) What conditions caused the discrimination against Oriental people in California in the early twentieth century?
- (3) Which groups are not in ethnic competition with each other in the United States?
- (4) What explanation did the Marxist sociologist give for the existence of racial prejudice?
- (5) What evidence did the Marxist sociologist provide to support his thesis?

2. The author considers the Marxist sociologist’s thesis about the origins of racial prejudice to be

- (1) unoriginal (2) unpersuasive (3) offensive (4) obscure (5) speculative

3. It can be inferred from the passage that the Marxist sociologist would argue that in a noncapitalist society racial prejudice would be

- (1) pervasive (2) tolerated (3) ignored (4) forbidden (5) nonexistent

4. According to the passage, the Marxist sociologist’s chain of reasoning required him to assert that prejudice toward Oriental people in California was

- (1) directed primarily against the Chinese
- (2) similar in origin to prejudice against the Jews
- (3) understood by Oriental people as ethnic competition
- (4) provoked by workers
- (5) nonracial in character

RC-2

The food and Drug Administration has recently proposed severe restrictions on the use of antibiotics to promote the health and growth of meat animals. Medications added to feed not only kill many microorganisms but also encourage the appearance of bacterial strains that are resistant to anti-infective drugs. Already, for example, penicillin and the tetracyclines are not as effective therapeutically as they once were. The drug resistance is chiefly conferred by tiny circlets of genes, called plasmids, that can be exchanged between different strains and even different species of bacteria. Plasmids are also one of the two kinds of



vehicles (the other being viruses) that molecular biologists depend on when performing gene transplant experiments. Even present guidelines forbid the laboratory use of plasmids bearing genes having resistance to antibiotics. Yet, while congressional debate rages over whether or not to toughen these restrictions on scientists in their laboratories, little congressional attention has been focused on an ill-advised agricultural practice that produced known deleterious effects.

5. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

- (1) discovering methods of eliminating harmful micro-organisms without subsequently generating drug-resistant bacteria.
- (2) explaining reasons for congressional inaction on the regulation of gene transplant experiments
- (3) describing a problematic agricultural practice and its serious genetic consequences
- (4) verifying the therapeutic ineffectiveness of anti-infective drugs
- (5) evaluating recently proposed restrictions intended to promote the growth of meat animals

6. According to the passage, the exchange of plasmids between different bacteria can result in which of the following?

- (1) Microorganisms resistant to drugs
- (2) Therapeutically useful circlets of genes
- (3) Anti-infective drugs like penicillin
- (4) Viruses for use by molecular biologists
- (5) Vehicles for performing gene transplant experiments

7. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes that those in favor of stiffening the restrictions on gene transplant research should logically also

- (1) encourage experiments with any plasmids except those bearing genes for antibiotic resistance.
- (2) question the addition of anti-infective drugs to livestock feeds
- (3) resist the use of penicillin and tetracyclines to kill microorganisms
- (4) agree to the development of meatier livestock through the use of antibiotics
- (5) favor congressional debate and discussion of all science and health issues

8. The author's attitude toward the development of bacterial strains that render antibiotic drugs ineffective can best be described as

- (1) indifferent
- (2) perplexed
- (3) pretentious
- (4) insincere
- (5) apprehensive



Answers to Exercise-18.1

1. Correct Option : 4
2. Correct Option : 2
3. Correct Option : 5
4. Correct Option : 5
5. Correct Option : 3
6. Correct Option : 1
7. Correct Option : 2
8. Correct Option : 5



19. Fill in the Blanks

We get introduced to fill-in-the-blanks in our very formative years at school itself. However, fill-in-the-blanks can sometimes get very tricky as they provide varied opportunities to examiners for experimentation. This question type is found in all entrance question papers.

Fill-in-the-blanks are certainly not as easy as the innocuous sounding appellation leads one to believe. Fill-in-the-blanks questions basically have the same theory to be applied with minor variations according to the specific type. The best way of explaining the many question types would be to run through the gamut of variations and give brief explanations for each.

Question: Fill in the blank with the best alternative.

Anu Malik refused to admit that he had _____ Nusrat Khan's tunes and had passed them on as his own compositions.

(a) Inspired (b) plagiarized (c) commissioned (d) interpreted (e) Misrepresent

Answer: The correct answer is (b).

Explanation: Following are the meaning of the words mentioned in the answer choices.

Word	Meaning
Inspire	plagiarized
Motivated	Copied, steal or lift others work
commissioned	Specially made
interpreted	Construe, understand
misrepresent	To give information that is incorrect in order to mislead

The answer is rather straightforward and it completely depends on one's vocabulary. Answer choice (b) gives the right meaning to the sentence.



Exercise-19.1

Directions: In each of the following questions, sentences are given with two blank spaces. Below each sentence there are five pairs of words denoted by numbers (1),(2),(3),(4) and (5) Find out which pair of words can be filled up in blanks in the sentence in the same sequence to make the sentences meaningfully complete.

1. One of the reasons for the growth of the cinema is the thinking about its scope and purpose.
(1) inhibited; confused
(2) projected; limited
(3) proposed; admired
(4) apposite; restricted
(5) limited; required
2. The educational level of women is..... also because it has direct.....on their changes of employment.
(1) significant; impact
(2) necessary; requirement
(3) relevant; influence
(4) related; momentum
(5) important; relation
3. The state's In one's private affairs appearsto a citizen of a democratic country.
(1) participation; acceptable
(2) control; inspiring
(3) support; displeasing
(4) interference; abominable
(5) corroboration; hateful
4. Though the situation is critical, the trend ofcan byeven now.
(1) disadvantage; hampered
(2) development; checked
(3) construction; ventured
(4) achievement; restored
(5) destruction; reversed
5. There are many people who are against any form of discipline which.....originality and.....independent thinking.
(1) suffers; requires
(2) requires; imitates
(3) supports; inspires
(4) suppresses; negates
(5) boosts; upholds
6. The duty of a police-man is very hard. He is a of law and order and.....of the public life and property.
(1) guardian; custodian
(2) custodian; guardian
(3) helper; custodian



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- (4) custodian; master
7. Everyone should work hard to.....difficulties and danger and.....to the progress of the country.
- (1) arouse; distort
 - (2) avoid; do
 - (3) avoid; make
 - (4) overcome; contribute
 - (5) contribute; overcome
8. We should so.....ourselves as to be able to.....our responsibilities satisfactorily.
- (1) make; have
 - (2) make; hold
 - (3) require; have
 - (4) confirm; take
 - (5) discipline; discharge
9. It can be reasonable argued that continued mass illiteracy is not the.....but the.....of the high birth rate.
- (1) result; cause
 - (2) cause; result
 - (3) fact; fancy
 - (4) fancy; fact
 - (5) cause; consequence
10. Women in oriental countries like India were thought to be held in.....and their appointment to the highest post cause a big.....
- (1) surmise; doubt
 - (2) obedience; surprise
 - (3) subjection; surprise
 - (4) participation; doubt
 - (5) subjection; doubt
11. We should resist the ----- activities of mischievous and antisocial elements who play -----with life and property.
- (1) notorious; boldness
 - (2) famous; wrong
 - (3) actual; falsehood
 - (4) nefarious; havoc
 - (5) disheartening; tricks
12. Before the first moon..... scientists hoped that a single sample taken from the moon would solve the major lunar
- (1) Introduction; problems
 - (2) Landing; riddled
 - (3) Landing; expectation
 - (4) Investigation; expectations
 - (5) Investigations; riddles
13. People enjoyed the magician's performances with.....mouth andbreath.
- (1) open; bated



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- (2) clear; bated
(3) clear; awaited
(4) entangible; heavy
(5) open; heavy
14. Indians have everything needed to reach the.....provided they make a few changes in their.....
(1) top; attitude
(2) climax; behaviour
(3) top; behaviour
(4) climax; conduct
(5) possibilities; conduct
15. His.....and.....began to show positively that he could be able to achieve his ends.
(1) laziness; diligence
(2) laziness and hard work
(3) frailty; hard work
(4) delicacy; diligence
(5) diligence; hard work
16. Everyone should be..... of his rights as well duties.
(1) conscious
(2) conspicuous
(3) conscientious
(4) consensus
(5) constitution
17. The stock market is very.....at the moment.
(1) sensible
(2) sensitive
(3) intensive
(4) remunerative
(5) credulous
18. You will have to atone for his....
(1) good deeds
(2) goodness
(3) good self
(4) gratitude
(5) misdeeds
19. The official.....the Prime Minister of the situation in the country.
(1) apprised
(2) informed
(3) appraised
(4) heard
(5) asked
20. Truth is always stronger than.....
(1) history
(2) falsehood



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- (3) disaster
(4) fiction
(5) hiding
21. From a distance, the Taj Mahal looks small and like a fairy place, but as we get nearer we see how large and solid, it..... is.
(1) delicate, really
(2) nice, beautiful
(3) grand, look
(4) beautiful, actual
(5) ting, beautiful
22.the First Plan, annual average growth rate of NNP was 3.6 percent (at 1970-71 prices), which..... To 4 percent during the Second Plan.
(1) In, went
(2) Amidst, rope
(3) In between, touched
(4) During, improved
(5) In, bounced
23. Land reform cannot succeed without extension of credit facilities and without a programme for the weaknesses which arrives from uneconomic and fragmented holdings and deficiencies in the use and the management of land.
(1) reasonable, eradicating
(2) equitable, overlooking
(3) considerable, eliminating
(4) estimable, estimating
(5) huddle, removing.
24. It is easy to say that writer should have an.....that provides him with his bread and butter and should write in such leisure as this.....affords him.
(1) occupation, occupation
(2) entrance, job
(3) enterprise, enterprise
(4) impact, impact
(5) opportunity, service
25. The..... of précis-writing is indicated by its name, which is..... from the French word 'precis' which means an abstract.
(1) rules taken
(2) laws, dug out
(3) nature, derived
(4) plans, chosen
(5) facts, derived
26. Fatehpur is less than four..... old, and so far as the principal buildings are.....it is in a state of perfect preservation.
(1) hundreds of years, stretched
(2) years of hundred, concerned
(3) hundreds years, concerned
(4) hundreds year, required
(5) hundred years, concerned



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

27. When we are suddenly..... With any terrible danger, the change of nature we..... is equally great.
- (1) confronted, undergo
 - (2) corresponded, feel
 - (3) convalesced, experience
 - (4) undersigned, think
 - (5) strangled, go



Answers to Exercise-19.1

1. Option (1)
2. Option (1)
3. Option (4)
4. Option (5)
5. Option (4)
6. Option (2)
7. Option (4)
8. Option (5)
9. Option (1)
10. Option (3)
11. Option (4)
12. Option (2)
13. Option (1)
14. Option (1)
15. Option (5)
16. Option (1)
17. Option (2)
18. Option (5)
19. Option (2)
20. Option (4)
21. Option (1)
22. Option (4)
23. Option (1)
24. Option (1)
25. Option (3)
26. Option (5)
27. Option (1)



20. COMPREHENSIVE TESTS

Comprehensive Test-1

Directions for 1 - 20: Identify the part having an error. Put 5 if no part has an error.

1. (1) Black Ladies shoes are (2) for sale here (3) but no customer (4) is prepared to buy them.
2. (1) This is one of the (2) best songs that (3) has been (4) written on this theme
3. (1) She is sick, (2) care of her (3) when (4) I am not here
4. (1) The (2) leopards will had (3) disappeared before the (4) end of February.
5. (1) The dog (2) you have (3) runs (4) very fastly.
6. (1) All the trains (2) were running in time (3) during the emergency, (4) so claimed the Govt.
7. (1) She enjoyed (2) in the picnic (3) to her (4) heart's content.
8. (1) My brother (2) who was in London (3) for the last three years (4) came back last night.
9. (1) Things (2) should not be put (3) till tomorrow (4) which can be done today.
10. (1) The Chairman possible. (2) made all efforts (3) to bring the proceedings (4) to close as early as
11. (1) I always (2) prefer (3) poverty (4) than insult.
12. (1) He is (2) a boy (3) whom I know (4) is dependable.
13. (1) One should (2) always (3) keep (4) his words.
14. (1) India has (2) too many (3) poor people (4) to count.
15. (1) He has left (2) yesterday (3) for Calcutta (4) to fly to Beijing.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

16. (1) It was (2) quarter to seven (3) in my watch (4) at that time.
17. (1) It is (2) nothing else (3) then (4) dishonesty.
18. (1) The father as well as (2) the sons were (3) mysteriously missing
(4) from the house.
19. (1) He threw (2) the stick (3) in the (4) river.
20. (1) He (2) is a (3) N.C.C. (4) cadet.

Directions for 21 - 30: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words from those given in brackets.

21. Will you play with me _____ a while?
(1) in (2) within (3) at (4) for
22. _____ the last fortnight, I have noticed that you have been keeping away from the English class
(1) During (2) Within (3) In (4) Amid
23. His tutor went _____ endless trouble to prepare him for the test
(1) over (2) before (3) through (4) against
24. I don't wish to deal with him as he is devoid _____ any consideration for others
(1) from (2) off (3) against (4) of
25. He disposed of his bicycle practically _____ a song
(1) over (2) for (3) on (4) to
26. A wise man lives within his income, but a fool lives _____ his means
(1) besides (2) without (3) beyond (4) above
27. The thermal station _____ so much smoke that no tree has survived in its neighborhood
(1) consumes (2) leave (3) leaves (4) emits



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

28. During the recession the workers were laid _____ for three months
(1) of (2) on (3) upon (4) off

29. Contrary _____ my father's expectations, I did quite well at the job
(1) from (2) to (3) of (4) for

30. He was accused _____ theft and sentenced to six month's imprisonment
(1) with (2) about (3) of (4) for

Directions for 31 - 35: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words from those given in brackets.

31. The clergy _____ opposed to closing the church today. (is, are)

32. No news _____ come from my brother. (has, have)

33. My family _____ early risers. (is, are)

34. The jury _____ not come to a unanimous verdict. (has, have)

35. Where _____ the scissors. (is, are)

Directions: - The following questions are based on VERBAL ANALOGIES. For each question, select the alternative that exhibits a similar relationship as shown by the QUESTION PAIR.

36. CHALLENGER : USA

(1) Soyuz : Korea (2) Voyager : USA (3) Aryabhata : Pakistan (4) INSAT : Sri Lanka

37. MOUSE : CURSOR

(1) Gravel : Dig (2) Pen : Heart (3) Wheel : Car (4) Petrol : Nation

38. SMIRNOFF : VODKA

(1) Akai : Computers (2) Opel : Trucks (3) Kellogs : Ice creams (4) Pepe : jeans



39. FOOD : GOURMET

- (1) book : critic (2) art : connoisseur (3) sports : fan (4) craft : skill

40. NORTH : SOUTH

- (1) black : white (2) yellow : orange (3) red : maroon (4) blue : indigo

Directions: the word nearly SIMILAR in meaning to the given question word

- 41. CIRCUMVENT** (1) surround (2) evade or outwit (3) prescribe (4) come near
- 42. GRACIOUS** (1) favourable (2) partial (3) graceful (4) complimentary
- 43. GULLIBLE** (1) reliable (2) rural (3) easily deceived (4) unruly
- 44. DECEASED** (1) suffering (2) dead (3) dying (4) unconscious
- 45. DESPERATION** (1) most carefulness (2) reckless (3) nonsense (4) desertion

Directions: Select the word nearly OPPOSITE in meaning to the given question word.

- 46. ANEMIC** (1) lackluster (2) profound (3) vivacious (4) acidic
- 47. MANIACAL** (1) sane (2) wild (3) unruly (4) disturbed
- 48. ADULATION** (1) réduction (2) révulsion (3) praise (4) confusion
- 49. SUAVE** (1) cool (2) uncomfortable (3) cultured (4) boorish
- 50. COERCE** (1) urge (2) please (3) better (4) cajole



Answers to Comprehensive Test-1

1. (1) Ladies black shoes in place of Black ladies shoes
2. (3) have been instead of has been
3. (2) take before care of
4. (2) have in place of had
5. (4) fast in place of fastly
6. (2) 'on' in place of 'in'
7. (2) delete 'in'
8. (5) no mistakes
9. (2) 'postponed' in place of 'put'
10. (4) add 'a' before 'close'
11. (4) 'to' in place of 'than'
12. (3) 'who' in place of 'whom'
13. (4) 'one's word' in place of 'his words'
14. (3) delete 'people'
15. (1) 'had' in place of 'has'
16. (3) 'by' in place of 'in'.
17. (3) 'but' in place of 'then'.
18. (2) 'was' in place of 'were'.
19. (3) 'into' in place of 'in'.
20. (2) 'an' in place of 'a'.
21. (4) for
22. (1) During
23. (3) through
24. (4) of
25. (2) for
26. (3) beyond
27. (4) emits
28. (4) off
29. (2) to
30. (3) of
31. (b) are
32. (a) has



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- 33. (b) are
- 34. (b) have
- 35. (b) are
- 36. (2) challenger was a space ship of USA so was Voyager
- 37. (3) mouse controls movement of cursor similarly wheel controls movement of car
- 38. (4) Smirnoff is a brand of Vodka = pepe is a brand of jeans
- 39. (2) a gourmet has fine tastes in food and a connoisseur has fine tastes in art
- 40. (1) Black : White \Rightarrow opposite pair
- 41. (2) evade or outwit
- 42. (3) graceful
- 43. (3) easily deceived
- 44. (2) dead
- 45. (2) reckless
- 46. (3) vivacious
- 47. (1) sane
- 48. (2) revulsion
- 49. (4) boorish
- 50. (4) cajole



Comprehensive Test-2

Directions for 1 to 20: Identify the part having an error. Put 5 if no part has an error.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. (1) My father decided | (2) to sell | (3) his belongings | (4) and to retire. |
| 2. (1) This hutment is | (2) too | (3) small for | (4) them to live. |
| 3. (1) Probably | (2) the guest didn't know | (3) that I and he | (4) are friends |
| 4. (1) When I reached | (2) there I found | (3) the animal | (4) was vanished. |
| 5. (1) He looked | (2) as though | (3) she | (4) was collapsing. |
| 6. (1) I always thought | (2) the books | (3) to be | (4) belonging to her sister. |
| 7. (1) I had | (2) an admiration | (3) for my father | (4) as an English teacher |
| 8. (1) Good man | (2) makes a | (3) good | (4) industrialist. |
| 9. (1) My leg | (2) has been | (3) paining | (4) for a week or so. |
| 10. (1) She need | (2) not to say | (3) how obliging | (4) she feels. |
| 11. (1) He | (2) is | (3) an | (4) European. |
| 12. (1) Alan or Smith | (2) were | (3) jumping | (4) on the bench. |
| 13. (1) Ramayana | (2) is | (3) a famous | (4) epic. |
| 14. (1) What is | (2) the time | (3) in | (4) your watch? |
| 15. (1) You ought | (2) to stop | (3) when the light | (4) was red. |
| 16. (1) He said | (2) to me | (3) that | (4) he is young. |
| 17. (1) John is | (2) elder | (3) than his | (4) brother. |
| 18. (1) We | (2) are used | (3) to take | (4) tea daily. |
| 19. (1) He gave | (2) me | (3) a gun | (4) to shoot. |
| 20. (1) He | (2) forbade me | (3) not to eat | (4) fatty things. |

Directions for 21 to 35: Find the ODD word out:

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 21. (1) Clever | (2) Crafty | (3) Canny | (4) Culpable |
| 22. (1) Prime | (2) Principle | (3) Chief | (4) Careen |
| 23. (1) Vivacious | (2) Jaunty | (3) Spry | (4) Base |
| 24. (1) Bleak | (2) Bare | (3) Cold | (4) Carefree |
| 25. (1) Affliction | (2) Disaster | (3) Calamity | (4) Contentious |
| 26. (1) Sagacious | (2) Sharp | (3) Astute | (4) Ambrosia |



- Directions for 36 to 50: Select the option that fills in the blanks most suitably (in the same order):**

- Verbal Ability Module (By: Shailendra Jain)
Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- (3) forest , curse, angry, (4) sea, boon, kind
41. Earthquakes are..... rather than events, reflecting the slow but continual..... of material within the earth.
(1) destructive, geological, settling (2) commonplace, extraordinary, motion
(3) natural, geographical, movement (4) extraordinary, commonplace, passage
42. From 1878 to 1880 Tagore studied..... in England, and in 1890, having returned to India, he took charge of his father's estates. Where he saw..... the suffering and backwardness of India's rural poor and grew to love the Of the Indian countryside.
(1) literature, first, suffering (2) law, firsthand, serenity
(3) medicine, chiefly, pangs (4) science, hopefully, landscapes
43. Tahiti the... and most... of the windward group of the Society islands.... in the central South Pacific about 5,600 km (3,500 mi) east of Australia.
(1) biggest, fertile, comes (2) greatest, green falls
(3) largest, important, lies (4) coolest, useless, spreads
44. By studying the of which the Earth is..... the scientists have been able to trace itsthrough Geologic time.
(1) phenomena, composed, origin (2) substance, constituted, evolution
(3) materials, made, history (4) components, made, age
45. Table tennis, also known as Ping Pong, is a and game for singles or doubles.....
(1) sport, interesting, events (2) game entertaining, players
(3) recreational, competitive, competition (4) healthy, competitive, duels
46. Seismic..... can be detected at great distances from the of an earthquake and are therefore very useful in earthquake.....
(1) changes, site, formation (2) shocks, place, resuscitation
(3) effects, locale, measurement (4) waves, epicenter, studies
47. Earthworms are..... terrestrial annelids, segmented..... belonging to the Oligochaeta.
(1) several, giants, group (2) various, worms, class
(3) some, organisms, insects (4) many, worms, types
48. When the prototype was in 1944, the F-86 was..... to have..... wings, the design was to incorporate 11.3 m span surfaces with a 35- degree sweepback.
(1) resuscitated, meant, four ,prepared (2) prepared, destined, good, proposed
(3) ordered, diagnosed, swept, designed (4) ordered, intended, un-swept, revised
49. The Fabian Society is a British..... that was in 1883 -84 with the aim of socialist ideas among the educated public and ultimately..... a socialist government.
(1) company, established, propagating, form (2) organization, founded, spreading, establishing



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

(3) foundation, formed, inculcating, demolishing
destabilizing

(4) society, organized, popularizing,

50. The family, among the oldest and most of human institutions of a man and a woman who are generally to produce children, care for them and help them in the ways of their culture.

(1) fundamental, consists, expected, train

(2) important, made, taken, nourish

(3) basic, comprises, supposed, train

(4) essential, consists, together, foster

Directions for 51 to 60: In each of the following questions, four statements with blanks are given. Choose the option which fills in the blank the Maximum number of times.

51. A. He was too..... after the accident to speak something.

B. She was into accepting the invitation for the party.

C. Small investors were..... by the mega-projections of the company.

D. The slum-dwellers living conditions..... him.

(1) coaxed

(2) forced

(3) lured

(4) stunned

52. A. Due to incessant rains, the has been delayed.

B. "..... in India- Sold in the world"- still a dream?

C. India is basically a dominated society.

D. Timely delivery of is crucial for the smooth functioning of national economy.

(1) made

(2) maid

(3) male

(4) mail

53. A. Just try to provide the of the whole lecture.

B. The of the matter is that the police were uninterested.

C. This soft-drink contains fruit..... also.

D. This analysis involves the most..... concepts.

(1) crux

(2) just

(3) essence

(4) basic

54. A. This product has made its own..... on the market.

B. The forging machine has to..... the steel blocks to smaller shapes.

C. This document requires the official of the collector.

D. Please affix the properly otherwise it may fall from the envelope.

(1) mark

(2) stamp

(3) cachet

(4) seal

55. A. Never excessively greasy food- it is bad for the heart.

B. He had to the whole cup of wine in one go as the train was about to leave.

C. The emergency button in the cockpit should theoretically..... the pilot in the desired direction.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

D. The authorities were forced to..... humble pie when their blunder was highlighted by the newspapers.

- (1) drink (2) gulp (3) eat (4) eject

56. A. To the apprehensions, you need a soft approach.

B. The police is preparing to down heavily on the culprits.

C. You cannot me into accepting your demands.

D. To this tumor, you need a skilled hand.

- (1) shut (2) clamp (3) force (4) remove

57. A. The generator started when it was given a

B. To a body is easy; to win the heart is difficult.

C. The mischief-mongers will your chain in a crowd.

D. Never try to others' meal.

- (1) snatch (2) jerk (3) hearing (4) push

58. A. Due to lack of evidence, the court..... him.

B. Mahesh was in the multiple murder case.

C. The prisoners were sent to Kala-Pani prison.

D. The police rearrested the person earlier by the court.

- (1) convicted (2) indicted (3) acquitted (4) admired

59. A. You must try to the profits with your partners.

B. Never..... the fate – it is not your prerogative.

C. He will the competitors at the slightest pretext.

D. the credit just as you would share the blame.

- (1) share (2) distribute (3) deride (4) bemoan

60. A. Learning about his exam results, he for joy.

B. The thief from the terrace when the police arrived.

C. Mohini very well at the dance competition.

D. They their heart out

- (1) jumped (2) ran (3) danced (4) laughed



Answers to Comprehensive Test-2

1. (4) 'to' is unnecessary before 'retire'.
2. (4) 'to live in' in place of 'to live'.
3. (3) 'he and I'.
4. (4) 'had vanished'.
5. (4) 'were collapsing'.
6. (3) 'were' in place of 'to be'.
7. (4) 'teacher of English' in place of 'English teacher'.
8. (1) 'A' should be added before good.
9. (3) 'aching' in place of 'paining'.
10. (2) 'to' should be deleted
11. (3) 'a' in place of 'an'.
12. (2) 'was' in place of 'were'.
13. (1) 'The Ramayana' in place of 'Ramayana'.
14. (3) 'by' in place of 'in'.
15. (2) 'have stopped' in place of 'stop'.
16. (4) 'was' in place of 'is'.
17. (2) 'older' in place of 'elder'.
18. (3) 'taking' in place of 'take'.
19. (4) 'shoot with' in place of 'shoot'.
20. (3) 'not' should be deleted
21. (4) Culpable
22. (4) Careen
23. (4) Base
24. (4) Carefree
25. (4) Contentious
26. (4) Ambrosia
27. (4) Accuse
28. (4) Tailspin
29. (4) Vulnerable
30. (4) Audible
31. (1) Fruitful
32. (2) Financial



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

33. (3) Mediate
34. (4) Frustrated
35. (4) Quill (feather)
36. (3) 'Situation and 'place' both can't fill (2) blank. Also 'absorbed' doesn't fill blank (4) well. Hence (3)
37. (2) 'Jet' can't come in the first blank. For the third blank only (2) or (4) can come but for the fourth blank 'envelopes' can't be the choice, hence (2)
38. (2) \Rightarrow (3) and (4) don't suit blank no. 2 Also 'Farming techniques' is more common usage than 'Farming methods'. Hence (2)
39. (4) Falcons' are known as 'birds of prey'. Hence (4) is the only possible answer.
40. (2) can't be the answer for the first blank. Also (3) and (4) can't come for blank no. 2. Hence (2)
41. (2) For blanks 1 and 2 opposing words are required – (1) and (3) are ruled out. Also for blank no. 3 ; (4) is not the proper option. Hence (2)
42. (2) \Rightarrow (1) and (3) are ruled out as blank no. 3 doesn't go well with them. (4) is ruled out because 'hopefully' can't come for the second blank. Hence (2)
43. (3) \Rightarrow (1), (2) and (4) are ruled out as 'comes' or 'falls' or 'flies' are unsuitable. Hence (3).
44. (3) (2) and (4) are ruled out for the third blank. Hence (3)
45. (3) one and second are ruled out for the first blank and (4) is ruled out for the third blank. Hence (3)
46. (4) 'Epicenter' is the best word for the second blank. Hence (4)
47. (2) \Rightarrow (1) and (3) are ruled out for blank no. 2. (4) is ruled out For blank no. 4. Hence (2)
48. (4) For blank no. 4 only 'revised' fits. Hence (4)
49. (2) for blank (4), (3) and (4) re ruled out. For blank no. 1 'company ' is not the proper word. Hence (2)
50. (1) \Rightarrow (2) and (3) are ruled out for blank no. 2 as a present tense form is required. For blank no. 4, 'foster' is not the proper word.
51. (4) stunned A (4) B (1) or (2) C (3) D (4) Hence (4)
52. (4) mail A (4) B (1) C (3) D (4) Hence (4)
53. (1) crux A (1) B (1) C (3) D (4) Hence (1)
54. (2) stamp A (1) B None fits C (2) D (2) Hence (2)
55. (2) gulp A (3) B (2) C None fits D (2) Hence (2)
56. (4) remove A (4) B (2) C (3) D (4) Hence (4)
57. (1) snatch A. (2) B None fits C (1) D (1) Hence (1)
58. (3) acquitted A. (3) B (1), (3) C (1) D (3) Hence (3)
59. (1) share A. (1) B (4) C (3) D (1) Hence (1)
60. (1) jumped A (1) B (1) C (3) D (4) Hence (1)



Comprehensive Test-3

Select the best option for the following:

1. Private sector is flourishing in ----- economy.
(a) buttressing (b) bending (c) bludgeoning (d) burgeoning
2. Rupa intended, initially, to ----- the aspects of the problem with which she shall later be dealing.
(a) abrogate (b) abnegate (c) adumbrate (d) abdicate
3. Raju's literary style was ----- to the point of affectation.
(a) salubrious (b) sententious (c) seditious (d) salacious
4. Some people think he is amusing, but my opinion is that his jokes are-----.
(a) cavil (b) laughable (c) enjoyable (d) puerile
5. ----- doctors are a dime a dozen in rural India.
(a) quibble (b) quill (c) queer (d) quack

Choose the option, which is most similar in the meaning:

6. Vicissitude
(1) Change (2) chance (3) cheat (4) charging
7. Veracity
(1) Tactful (2) teasing (3) taunting (4) truthfulness
8. Verve
(1) Vitality (2) varying (3) vilifying (4) vigor
9. Aegis
(1) Stubborn (2) solemnize (3) satisfy (4) support
10. Adage
(1) Abolish (2) anticipate (3) antonym (4) axiom

Read carefully the passage and at the end answer the questions

Humans, as I was trained right from infancy, evolved from monkeys, but used to slay animals to meet his necessities of food and clothing. Archaeological conclusion proves this and even the cave paintings show hunting scenes. All this shows we are ancestrally non-vegetarian. The predator-prey affiliation is natural.

The vegetarian creating such big hulas about opening up of KFC and other international food joints is totally tell me useless. They say "100,000 chickens would be slaughtered per day by these restaurants." Can they (Vegetarians) tell me how many chickens, goats etc, are slaughtered every day all over India to be consumed in those roadside dhabas, plush restaurants or elitist's bukharas, the favorite of big wigs? People normally do not have non-veg every day (365 days a year). It at all there is an over deliver of



non-veg products in the market then it is the headache of people who run these big businesses and not the customers who are getting wide choices of food quality and service.

The vegetarians say that 20 kg corn or protein rich food being fed to animals to produce flesh, whereas this food can feed a family for a week and cultivable land being used to grow fodder for animals and poor India where millions go without food everyday cannot afford this. But what about people who are organizing painting exhibitions and gigs at plush 5 star hotels to collect funds for animal protection. Human life should certainly get more priority than animals and these funds better used for feeding, inoculating children or even literacy missions. If people are literate, half the problems are automatically solved and they can be taught about animal protection.

In India the wave of liberalization is going on and if we keep sending wrong signals we would get no investment and new technology and efforts of reformers might go down the drain. This does not mean that we totally ignore environment and accept obsolete dumped technology. NO, we should have development, which goes with environment. Stricter environmental laws be enforced, regular checks be done. All aspects looked before passing projects and corporate be invited to join in.

For example if KFC says that birds would be fed on by products after extracting oil from seeds they should be asked to enforce it strictly and if they don't they should be penalized. Eating habit is matter of tasted and choice and nobody is forcing anything down anybody's throat. If just by opening up non-veg food joints people had turned non-vegetarian then there would not have been any vegetarians on this earth.

11. The author's sentiments can be best summarized as:

- (1) There is no sensible reason to oppose KFC and the likes.
- (2) The vegetarians' opposition to international food chains is baseless and is likely to impede the purpose of Liberalization.
- (3) The Vegetarians have nothing to fear from KFC or other such set-ups.
- (4) The vegetarians are unnecessarily creating an Anti-American environment

12. Which of the subsequent is not a contention of the author?

- (1) Funds ought to be raised for inoculation of children
- (2) Development should go hand in hand with the environment
- (3) Multinationals should be strictly supervised.
- (4) Welcome multinationals without any restrains

13. Which of the following conclusions can be safely drawn from the passage? The author believes that...

- (1) The world cannot afford a bludgeoning animal population along with human population
- (2) Only Literacy can make people Vegetarians
- (3) The way to sensible animal protection is through Literacy and not through opposition of multinational food joints.
- (4) The funds generated by K F C and the likes can help spread literacy

14. The theme of the above passage is:



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- (1) No need to oppose KFC and the likes
 - (2) Long live Non-Vegetarianism
 - (3) Man was non-vegetarian, is non-vegetarian and will remain so
 - (4) Opening of foreign food joints is not likely to be an impetus to Non-Vegetarianism.
15. In the first Para, the author's main contention is:
- (1) Man evolved from monkeys
 - (2) Man has always been a predator
 - (3) The predator-prey relationship is paramount
 - (4) None of these
16. Which of the following arguments do the vegetarians against KFC and the likes put forward?
- (1) Impetus to animal slaughter
 - (2) Misuse of precious land for growing cattle-feed
 - (3) Enticing more people towards non-vegetarianism
 - (4) All the above
17. With which of the following statements is the author most likely to agree?
- (1) It is not bad to use land for growing cattle-feed.
 - (2) Using precious land for growing cattle feed is as good or bad as holding expensive exhibitions for protection of animals.
 - (3) Vegetarians are as stupid as non-vegetarians.
 - (4) KFC and the likes will generate more funds for humanitarian causes.
18. On which of the following contentions the author is least likely to diverge with the opponents of international food chains?
- (1) Men are starving all over the world.
 - (2) Human life should definitely get priority over animal life.
 - (3) Be Indian buy Indian.
 - (4) Is Indian eat Indian.

DIRECTIONS (19-25): The question consists of five statements labelled A, B, C, D and E which when logically ordered form a coherent passage. Choose the option that represents the most logical order.

- 19.
- A. In simpler terms, it is the Indian version of the Razzies.
 - B. The 3rd Golden Kela Awards will be hosted by Cyrus Broacha this year.
 - C. It was created in order to ridicule the bad performances and as a revenge for wasting our precious time and money on such idiotic films.
 - D. The Golden Kela is held each year where awards are given for the year's worst in Bollywood.
 - E. It was created by Random magazine, India's longest running humor magazine in the year 2009.
- (1) DAECB
 - (2) BACDE
 - (3) ACEDB
 - (4) CEADB
- 20.
- A. Despite the strong performance of the economy in 2010-11, the outlook for 2011-12 is clouded by stubborn and persistently high inflation, and rising external risks.
 - B. The three key macroeconomic concerns before the Union Budget 2011-12 were high inflation, high current account deficit (CAD), and fiscal consolidation.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- C. Additionally, there was an expectation that the government would restart the reform process.
- D. While the Budget sets a lower nominal gross domestic product (GDP) growth target of 14%, we believe that the real GDP growth target of 9% factored in the Budget is on the optimistic side.
- E. The Budget has made an attempt to address all these issues, albeit through small steps.
 - (1) BCEAD
 - (2) CBAED
 - (3) DACEB
 - (4) ADCEB

21.

- A. These were mainly bulwarks against winter, the hoarded dregs of more plentiful seasons.
- B. The first were the earliest mince pies, which saw cooked, shredded meat, dried fruits, alcohol with its preservative qualities and perhaps a few spices or herbs, all encased in large pies.
- C. Subsequently, people baked this into a kind of pie, adding bread-crumbs for bulk, eggs to bind it, and upping the dried fruits and called it 'plum pudding'.
- D. The pudding seems to have had two principal forerunners.
- E. The second main pudding was a pottage or soup called frumenty, a fast dish involving cracked wheat, currants and almonds which was ladled out at the start of a meal.
 - (1) ECDAB
 - (2) BAECD
 - (3) DACEB
 - (4) DBAEC

22.

- A. In a bid to placate the associate members, the ICC has decided to increase the number of participating teams to 16 in the Twenty20 World Cup, as the game's governing body feels these countries will have a greater chance of competing on an equal footing in cricket's shortest format.
- B. It is convenient just now to forget that in the last edition of the tournament, considerable criticism was heaped on the governing body for the inordinate length of the tournament, thanks in large part to the presence of the associates.
- C. To be fair to the ICC, criticism of the move to restrict the number of teams in the next edition of the Cup is a case of damned if you do, damned if you don't.
- D. The ICC's decision to restrict the number of teams in the 2015 World Cup has evoked mixed responses, with opinion divided among players of the full member teams.
- E. Not surprisingly, the associate members aren't too thrilled about the idea of being kept out of cricket's showpiece event.
 - (1) ECDAB
 - (2) BAECD
 - (3) DACEB
 - (4) DEACB

23.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- A. Environment Education unit of Centre for Science & Environment has always been working towards providing easy to understand reading material.
- B. Their new publication on this subject is an attempt to lend teachers a helping hand.
- C. It unfolds in two sections: Climate change: how to make sense of it all
- D. And natural resources how to share & care.
- E. However, they are introduced to students not as a paragraph to memorize but as an activity to do.

- (1) ACEBD
- (2) DBCAE
- (3) ABCDE
- (4) BECAD

24.

- A. A famous Japanese rock garden is at Ryoan-Ji in Northwest Kyoto, Japan.
- B. The rocks of various sizes are arranged on small white pebbles in five groups, each comprising five, two, three, two, & three rocks.
- C. The garden is 30 meters long from East to West & 10 meters from north to south.
- D. The garden contains 15 rocks arranged on the surface of white pebbles in such a manner that visitors can see only 14 of them at once from whichever angle the garden is viewed.
- E. There are no trees, just 15 irregularly shaped rocks of varying sizes, some arranged by gravel/sand that is raked everyday.

- (1) ACEBD
- (2) CAEDB
- (3) DEABC
- (4) BADEC

25.

- A. When they gathered together, the Buddha was completely silent & some speculated that perhaps the Buddha was tired or ill.
- B. It is said that Gautam Buddha gathered his disciples one day for a Dharma talk.
- C. One of the Buddha's disciples, Mahakasyapa, silently gazed at the flower & broke into a broad smile.
- D. The origin of Zen Buddhism is ascribed to the Flower Sermon, the earliest source which comes from the 14th century.
- E. The Buddha silently held up & twirled a flower and twinkled his eyes, several of his disciples tried to interpret what this meant though none of them was correct.

- (1) EBDAC
- (2) DBAEC
- (3) BCDEA
- (4) CADBE



Solutions to Comprehensive Test-3

Ans 1. d

Ans 2. d

Ans 3. d

Ans 4. d

Ans 5. d

Ans 6. 1

Ans 7. 4

Ans 8. 4

Ans 9. 4

Ans 10. 4

Ans 11. (2) is the best possible answer. Note: Liberalization has been mentioned.

Ans 12. (4) 1,2,3 have been discussed but not 4.

Ans 13. (3) From last statement of Para 3.

Ans 14. (4) From Para 2,3,and 5,4

Ans 15. (2) is the only answer possible

Ans 16. (4) From Para 3

Ans 17. (2) From statement 2 of Para 3

Ans 18. (2) this is author's contention

Ans 19. Option A

The paragraph talks about Golden Kela Awards. D introduces the Golden Kela awards, so it is the opening sentence (INTRO)

A explains what the awards are. Hence A follows D.(keywords: in simpler terms) (EXPLANATION OF TOPIC)

E is dependent on A as it continues the intro of kela awards by telling about its creation.(HISTORY)

C statement tells the purpose of these awards..(PURPOSE)

B statement talks about the present .that is why it is the closing sentence

Ans 20. Option A

B is the opening sentence. it is independent and introduces three main problems

The word Additionally means that there must be something before sentence C. These issues in E are the issues mentioned in B and C. B will be followed by C, which will be followed by E. Hence, BCE is the mandatory pair.

Ans 21. Option D

The passage talks about puddings which is introduced in sentence D.Sentence D talks about two types of puddings.

Sentence B talks about the first type of pudding .It is dependent on sentence D .The keyword is ' FIRST'

In A 'these' is referring to the ingredients like shredded meat, fruits and alcohol etc. and also preservatives which save the food from getting spoiled (bulwarks mean defense)

E follows A because it is referring to the second main pudding. Keyword is SECOND

C is dependent sentence which follows E because it talks about the same pudding.

Ans 22. Option D



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

The paragraph talks about the ICC's decision to restrict the number of teams and the response that it evoked. The decision is introduced in sentence D.

On one hand the ICC was criticized because of the inordinate length of the tournament and now it is criticized when it wants to reduce the number of teams. Hence, DEAC forms a logical sequence.

Sentence C will be followed by B as B shows the other side of the coin.

Ans 23. Option C

A introduces the topic 'Environment Education Unit'

The pronoun 'their' in sentence 'B' refers to the same.

C and D form a mandatory pair as both of them tell the two topics discussed in the new publication. Also 'And' in D makes it obvious that it will follow C

In E, 'however' concludes the paragraph

Hence, ABCDE should be the right answer. Option C.

Ans 24. Option A

A introduces the topic 'Japanese rock garden'

C further defines the structure of the garden. So AC

E and B both define the structure of rocks...these are pairs but E will come first

D is a concluding sentence here, it will follow.

Ans 25. Option B

D introduces the topic i.e., 'Origin of Zen Buddhism' ascribes to the flower sermon.

B logically tells about the first event in the story.

In A, 'they' refers to the disciples mentioned in B.

After this E as the question was asked by the Gautam Buddha.

Finally, C will come as one of his disciples was able to figure out the answer.



Comprehensive Test-4

Choose the lettered word or phrase that is most nearly opposite in meaning to the word in capital letters

1. IMPROMPTU
a) Carefully rehearsed b) Widely recognized c) Narrowly focused d) Purposefully vague
2. MOROSE
a) Fast talking b) Quick witted c) Lighthearted d) Glum
3. CAUSTIC
a) Nonflammable b) Anesthetic c) Antiseptic d) Innocuous
4. SOLVENT
a) Catalyst b) Detergent c) Bankrupt d) Precipitant
5. ESTIMABLE
a) Recalcitrant b) Mendacious c) Infamous d) Obstinate

Each question has four items. Select the item that does not belong to this group

6. a) Extrovert b) Reticent c) Amiable d) Gregarious
7. a) Prohibit b) Warrant c) Permit d) Allow
8. a) Repose b) Doze c) Siesta d) Agitation
9. a) Jeer b) Scoff c) Sweep d) Deride
10. a) Steadfast b) Staunch c) Unswerving d) Treacherous

Read carefully the passage and at the end answer the questions:

Law is understandable as a body of enacted or usual rules recognized by a community as compulsory. The law of the Medes and the Persians were regarded as irreversible. While in ancient times the ruler laid down the law and the people completely obeyed him, in contemporary times laws are prepared by legislatures, commonly elected or partially designated. These laws, whatever their source, are obligatory injunctions; if they were not compulsory and if their observance with them were not mandatory, they would not be laws but sheer which could be treated as voluntary. It is the constituent of compulsion that distinguishes a law from an ordinary instruction or expression of desire. Laws enacted by legislatures have also to be distinguished from laws of natural world which indications regularity and inflexible sequence between specified conditions and precise phenomena.

All man-made laws are premeditated to regulated human conduct in the interest of society. In absence of such rules each persons would regard himself free to do what he likes, despite the consequences of collision of his actions on others analogous right of freedom of action. In fact, the very existence of society would be endangered if there were no universally recognized laws. An unlegislated society would mean endless puzzlement, possibly a reign of panic, and might end result in a terrible chaos where the only effectual law would be the law of the jungle. Before regular laws were enacted and forced, strength was right the bodily stronger individual subjugated the set up and the feeble person had perforce to yield to



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

the wishes of the mighty one or get smashed, Laws thus enforce evenhandedness, provide equal rights and opportunities to everyone, weak or strong, male or female, rich or poor.

11. A function of laws not cited in the passage is:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| (1) Redressal of grievances | (2) Justice imposition |
| (3) Governing human behaviour | (4) Ensure a peaceful existence of society |

12. Which of these would not be an outcome of absence of laws?

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) The existence of society would be endangered | (2) A reign of terror may be created |
| (3) Law of the jungle would be effective | (4) Weak may regularly seek shelter of the poor |

13. A unique characteristic of the law of nature is:

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|----------------|
| (1) Irregularity | (2) Variation | (3) Determination | (4) Regularity |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|----------------|

14. The overall tone of the passage is:

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|
| (1) Serious | (2) logical | (3) Explanatory | (4) meditative |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|

15. The theme of passage is best expressed by:

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) The nature & requirement of laws in the human society | (2) Decisive difference between a law and a wish |
| (3) The discriminatory nature of laws | (4) The binding nature of laws and its backlashes |

Directions (16-20): In questions below, each passage consist of six sentences. The first and sixth sentence are given in the beginning. The middle four sentences in each have been removed and jumbled up. These are labelled as P, Q, R and S. Find out the proper order for the four sentences.

16.

S1: In the middle of one side of the square sits the Chairman of the committee, the most important person in the room.

P : For a committee is not just a mere collection of individuals.

Q : On him rests much of the responsibility for the success or failure of the committee.

R : While this is happening we have an opportunity to get the 'feel' of this committee.

S : As the meeting opens, he runs briskly through a number of formalities.

S6: From the moment its members meet, it begins to have a sort nebulous life of its own.

The Proper sequence should be:

- | |
|----------|
| (1) RSQP |
| (2) PQRS |
| (3) SQPR |
| (4) QSRP |

17.

S1: A force of exists between everybody in the universe.



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- P : Normally it is very small but when the one of the bodies is a planet, like earth, the force is considerable.
Q : It has been investigated by many scientists including Galileo and Newton.
R : Everything on or near the surface of the earth is attracted by the mass of earth.
S : This gravitational force depends on the mass of the bodies involved.
S6: The greater the mass, the greater is the earth's force of attraction on it. We can call this force of attraction gravity.

The Proper sequence should be:

- (1) PRQS
- (2) PRSQ
- (3) QSRP
- (4) QSPR

18.

- S1: Calcutta unlike other cities kept its trams.
P : As a result there horrendous congestion.
Q : It was going to be the first in South Asia.
R : They run down the centre of the road
S : To ease in the city decided to build an underground railway line.
S6: The foundation stone was laid in 1972.

The Proper sequence should be:

- (1) PRSQ
- (2) PSQR
- (3) SQRP
- (4) RPSQ

19.

- S1: For some time in his youth Abraham Lincoln was manager for a shop.
P : Then a chance Customer would come.
Q : Young Lincoln way of keeping shop was entirely unlike anyone else's
R : Lincoln would jump up and attend to his needs and then revert to his reading.
S : He used to lie full length on the counter of the shop eagerly reading a book.
S6: Never before had Lincoln had so much time for reading as had then.

The Proper sequence should be:

- (1) SRQP
- (2) QSPR
- (3) SQRP
- (4) QPSR

20.

- S1: All the land was covered by the ocean.
P : The leading god fought the monster, killed it and chopped its body in to two halves.
Q : A terrible monster prevented the gods from separating the land from the water.
R : The god made the sky out of the upper part of the body and ornamented it with stars.
S : The god created the earth from the lower part, grew plants on it and populated it with animals.
S6: The god moulded the first people out of clay according to his own image and mind.

The Proper sequence should be:



- (1) PQRS
- (2) PQSR
- (3) QPSR
- (4) QPRS



Answers to Comprehensive Test-4

Ans 1. a

Ans 2. c

Ans 3. c

Ans 4. c

Ans 5. c

Ans 6. b

Ans 7. a

Ans 8. d

Ans 9. c

Ans 10. d

Ans 11. Ans. (1) (Nowhere mentioned in the passage) (2), (3), (4) come in the last lines of Para 1.

Ans 12. Ans (4) From Para (2) The middle 6 lines.

Ans 13. Ans (4) From Para 1. Last three lines.

Ans 14. Ans (3) explanatory because definitions are given, situations have been explained and compared.

Ans 15. Ans (1) \Rightarrow (2), (3), (4) are absurd. (1) Is only answer, discussed throughout in the passage?

Ans 16. Option (4)

Ans 17. Option (4)

Ans 18. Option (4)

Ans 19. Option (2)

Ans 20. Option (4)



Comprehensive Test-5

Directions1 – 8: Select the options closest to the given word:

- | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. Aegis: | (1) Period | (2) Age | (3) Ageless | (4) Protection |
| 2. Prodigal: | (1) Generous | (2) Gentle | (3) Tainted | (4) Talented |
| 3. Conceit: | (1) false | (2) Famous | (3) Finnish | (4) fraud |
| 4. Acrimonious: | (1) cautious | (2) Careful | (3) Callow | (4) Cutting |
| 5. Skinflint: | (1) Strong | (2) Sublime | (3) Servile | (4) Stingy |
| 6. Saturnine: | (1) Gusty | (2) Greasy | (3) Gory | (4) Gloomy |
| 7. Purport: | (1) Pulmonary | (2) Pun | (3) Punitive | (4) Purpose |
| 8. Probity: | (1) Humor | (2) Happiness | (3) Honor | (4) Honesty |

For 9 to 12: Read carefully the passage and answer the questions given at the end of the passage:

As a final point, the standard of instruction. My views on this point are too well known to need re-stating. The overseas medium has caused brain-fag, put an unnecessary strain upon the stress of our children, made them crammers and imitators, unequipped them for original work and thought, and disabled them for filtrating their learning to the family or the masses. The foreign medium has made our children virtually foreigners in their own land. It is the greatest catastrophe of the existing system. The foreign medium has prevented the expansion of our vernaculars. If I had the powers of a despot, I would today stop the instruction of our boys and girls through a foreign medium, and require all the teachers and professors on pain of emancipation to introduce the change forth with. I would not wait for the preparation of textbooks. They will pursue the change. It is an evil that needs a summary remedy.

My inflexible opposition to the foreign medium has resulted in an unwarranted charge being leveled not in favor of me of being unreceptive to foreign culture or the learning of the English language. No reader of Young India could have missed the announcement often made by me in these pages, that I regard English as the language of international business and international relations, and therefore consider its essentials on the part of some of us as essential. As it contains some of the richest resources of thought and literature, I would certainly cheer its careful study among those who have linguistic talents and expect them to translate those possessions for the nation in its vernaculars.

9. By brain-fag the author means:
(1) Confusion (2) weariness (3) retarded (4) lacking volition
10. Following is a list of probable penalty of a foreign medium of education
(A) Poor comprehension
(B) Difficult to identify with educational matter
(C) Difficult to imbibe or assimilate
(D) Not oriented towards contemporary local requirements
(E) Not rooted in native tradition

Which of the above could be the cause behind our children being imitators and crammers?



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

- (1) Only A (2) only B (3) A and B (4) A and C

11. Which of the above explains “children practically foreigners in their own land”?

- (1) Only D (2) only E (3) D and E (4) A and E

12. With which of following is the author likely to completely disagree?

- (1) English should not be a medium of instruction at all
(2) Hindi should be the medium of instruction for Indian students
(3) Education to be effective, must be imparted through the vernacular only
(4) English language is rich in thought & literature

Directions 13 - 17: Find the word nearly *SIMILAR* in meaning to the given question word

13. **Propensity:** (1) favour (2) prejudice (3) nepotism (4) tendency
14. **Extraneous:** (1) superfluous (2) not needed (3) not related (4) unsatisfying
15. **Fluke:** (1) false (2) clever (3) lucky stroke (4) very fast
16. **Gaffe:** (1) faux pas (2) misrepresentation (3) obstruction speech (4) ornate
17. **Panorama:** (1) a full view (2) procession (3) exhibition (4) fascinating show

Directions (18-20): In questions below, each passage consist of six sentences. The first and sixth sentence are given in the beginning. The middle four sentences in each have been removed and jumbled up. These are labelled as P, Q, R and S. Find out the proper order for the four sentences.

18.

- S1: You know my wife, Madhavi, always urged me to give up smoking.
P : I really gave it up.
Q : And so When I went to jail I said to myself I really must give it up, if for no other reason than of being self-reliant.
R : When I emerged from jail, I wanted to tell her of my great triumph.
S : But when I met her, there she was with a packet of cigarettes.
S6: poor girl!.

The Proper sequence should be:

- (1) PSRQ
(2) SPQR
(3) QPRS
(4) RSPQ

19.

- S1: When a satellite is launched, the rocket begins by going slowly upwards through the air.
P : However, the higher it goes, the less air it meets.
Q : As the rocket goes higher, it travels faster.
R : For the atmosphere becomes thinner.
S : As a result there is less friction.
S6: Consequently, the rocket still does not become too hot.

The Proper sequence should be:

- (1) QPRS
(2) QSPR



Career Development Cell

Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology & Management, Indore

(3) PQRS

(4) PQSR

20.

- S1: A father having offered to take the baby out in a perambulator, was tempted by the sunny morning to slip into a pub for a glass of beer.
- P : Indignant at her husband's behaviour, she decided to teach him a lesson.
- Q : She wheeled away the pram.
- R : A little later, his wife came by, where to her horror, she discovered her sleeping baby.
- S : Leaving the pram outside, he disappeared inside the bar.
- S6: She waited for him, anticipating the white face and quivering lips which would soon appear with the news that the baby had been stolen.

The Proper sequence should be:

(1) SRPQ

(2) RQPS

(3) SPQR

(4) PQSR



Answers to Comprehensive Test-5

- Ans 1.** 4
Ans 2. 4
Ans 3. 4
Ans 4. 4
Ans 5. 4
Ans 6. 4
Ans 7. 4
Ans 8. 4
Ans 9. (2) From Para 1, 2nd line. (Also by vocabulary)
Ans 10. (4) Only A and C can be the reasons
Ans 11. (2) Only E can be the reason.
Ans 12. (1) From 2nd Para line 3,4,5,6.
Ans 13. (4) tendency
Ans 14. (3) not related
Ans 15. (3) lucky stroke
Ans 16. (1) faux pas
Ans 17. (1) a full view
Ans 18. Option (3)
Ans 19. Option (1)
Ans 20. Option (1)